A SCRIPTURAL

EXPOSITION

OF THE

Church-Catechiſm;

CONTAINING

The young Chriſtian's Account of the Doctrines and Duties of his Religion, and of thoſe divine Authorities, upon which he builds his Faith and Practice.

WITH

Sacramental and other Devotions, Gathered out of *HOLY WRIT*,

AND THE

Offices of the *CHURCH*.

The Third *Edition* Improved.

For the Uſe of the Pariſh of *Cirenceſter*.

By the MINISTER of that Pariſh.

the Rev.d Mr Harriſon

LONDON:

Printed for W. HINCHLIFFE, at *Dryden's-Head*, under the *Royal-Exchange*; and ſold by JOSEPH TURNER in *Cirenceſter*. MDCCXXXV.

BRITISH MUSEUM

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Miniſter *here offers to his* Pariſhioners *an* Expoſition *of the* Church-Catechiſm, *which he believes to be* Orthodox; *full and comprehenſive, as every* ſuch Expoſition *ought to be*; *and as* conciſe, *being* full, *as it well could be.*

With this he puts into their Hands a Collection *out of the* Bible *of, as he alſo believes, the chief Paſſages, diſperſed through that* Sacred Book, *which ſet forth the* Doctrines *of* Salvation *and the* Duties *of a* Chriſtian, *digeſted under* Catechetical Heads, *without one wilful Miſapplication.*

The two Parts *are ſo ſeparated, that they may be read diſtinctly*; *but, depending upon one another, they are connected together by* Figures *of* Reference, *that the Reader may be eaſily carried forward*

and backward, between the Doctrines *and the* Proofs.

III *To the Principal* Texts, *Printed at large, are added* Quotations *of* Parallel Places, *for the uſe of thoſe who have Leiſure to enter farther into the Study of the* Scriptures, *and of thoſe who may occaſionally want to look thereinto, for the moſt material Things, which the* inſpired Writers *ſay concerning any particular* Point *of* Religion, *entitled by its general Concern and Importance to a Place under one or other of the* Heads *of this* Book:

III *The* Contents *of which are at the End thereof.*

1776

AN EXPOSITION OF THE Church-Catechiſm.

Divided into as many Leſſons *of* pure SCRIPTURAL DIVINITY, as there are SUNDAYS in the Year.

CHAP. I.

Queſtion. *TO whom does it chiefly belong to promote the Honour of God, the Intereſt of Religion, and the preſent and future Happineſs of Mankind, by laying the Foundation of a ſound Faith and good Life, in the Minds of thoſe who are Children in Age and Underſtanding?*

Anſwer. To Parents [1], Houſholders [2], Miniſters [3], Sureties in Baptiſm, and Teachers of Schools: Who are all obliged, in their reſpective Stations, to ſee that thoſe under their Charge, who ſtand in Need of ſuch Education, be *catechiſed, that is to ſay, inſtructed,* in the Principles of true Religion, and virtuouſly

tuously brought up to lead a Godly and a Chriſtian Life.

Q. *What Method ſhould be taken to make the Religious* Inſtruction *of Children effectual to its End?*

A. The *Grounds* and *Principles* of the *Chriſtian Religion* are to be inſtilled into them by degrees, and in ſuch a manner as is ſuitable to their Capacities 4; And to that Purpoſe, ſuch a ſhort and plain *Summary*, as that of the *Church-Catechiſm*, of the chief Things to be believed and practiſed, ought in the firſt place to be taught them 5; and then they are to have the full Extent and Latitude of it ſet before them, and every material Point proved and illuſtrated by *Scripture* 6.

Q. *But how muſt their Governours train them up, that their Lives may be anſwerable to the Knowledge they will hereby gain?*

A. By Inuring them betimes to the Practice of Piety and Virtue 7; by going before them in thoſe pleaſant Paths 8, with an encouraging Example 9, and leading them on therein with Gentleneſs and Sweetneſs 10; but yet with prudent Correction, for ſuch Faults, as cannot otherwiſe be Reformed 11.

Q. *What is anſwerably required of Children and Young Perſons, to make theſe Endeavours ſucceſsful?*

A. It is their bounden Duty, preferably to all other Things 12, to mind the important Buſineſs of Religion 13, as ſoon as they are capable of taking it into Conſideration 14; to be careful to grow in Grace, as they grow in Years and Underſtanding 15; And to that Purpoſe, to attend to, and follow, the Counſel of their Parents 16, Miniſters 17, and other Inſtructors 18.

1. Theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thy heart, and thou ſhalt teach them

them diligently unto thy children, *De.* vi. 6, 7. iv. 10. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 5, 6. *Pr.* xxxi. 1. *Eph.* vi. 4.

2. I know him, that he will command his children, and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the Lord, to do juſtice and judgment, that the Lord may bring upon *Abraham*, that which he hath ſpoken of him, *Ge.* xviii. 19. vi. 9. *Joſ.* xxiv. 15. *Jo.* iv. 53.

3. Jeſus ſaith to *Simon Peter*, *Simon*, Son of *Jonas*, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, Feed my lambs, *Jo.* xxi. 15. *Iſ.* xl. 11. *Ac.* xx. 28. 1 *Pe.* v. 2. 1 *Th.* ii. 11. *Mat.* xxviii. 20. 2 *Tim.* ii. 15. *Lu.* xii. 42, 43. *See Exhort. after Bapt. Rubricks after the Cat. Can.* 59.

4. Precept muſt be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little and there a little, *Iſ.* xxviii. 10. 1 *Cor.* iii. 2. *He.* v. 12. *De.* xi. 19.

5. Hold faſt the form of ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Chriſt Jeſus, 2 *Tim.* i. 13, 14. *Ro.* vi. 17. 1 *Tim.* iv. 6. vi. 3.

6. From a child thou haſt known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wiſe unto ſalvation, through faith which is in Chriſt Jeſus, 2 *Tim.* iii. 15. 1 *Pe.* ii. 2. 2 *Pe.* i. 19. *Jo.* v. 39. *Lu.* i. 3, 4. *Pſ.* cxix. 9, 105. *Ro.* xv. 4.

7. Train up a child in the way he ſhould go, and when he is old he will not depart from it, *Pr.* xxii. 6. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 4. *Iſ.* xxviii. 9.

8. Her ways are ways of pleaſantneſs, and all her paths are peace. *Pr.* iii. 17, 18. *Iſ.* xii. 3. lvii. 21. lxv. 14. *Jer.* xv. 16. *Ro.* xv. 13. *Pſ.* lxxxiv. 1. cxxxv. 3. cxxxiii. 1.

9. I will walk within my houſe with a perfect heart: I will ſet no wicked thing before mine eyes, *Pſ.* ci. 2, 3. *Phi.* iii. 17. 1 *Tim.* iv. 12. *Tit.* ii. 7. *Jo.* xiii. 15.

10. He ſhall feed his flock like a ſhepherd, he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his boſom, and ſhall gently lead thoſe that are with young, *Iſ.* xl. 11. 2 *Cor.* x. 1. 1 *Th.* ii. 7. 2 *Tim.* ii. 24. *Col.* iii. 21.

11. Fooliſhneſs is bound in the heart of a child, but the rod of correction ſhall drive it far from him, *Pr.* xxii. 15. xiii. 24. xix. 18. xxiii. 13, 14. xxix. 15, 17. 1 *S.* ii. 23, 24. iii. 13. 1 *K.* i. 5, 6.

12. Seek ye firſt the kingdom of God, and his righteouſneſs, and all theſe things ſhall be added unto you, *Mat.* vi. 33. *Jo.* vi. 27.

13. *Martha*, *Martha*, thou art careful, and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful, and *Mary* hath choſen that good part, which ſhall not be taken away from her, *Lu.* x. 41, 42. *Pſ.* xxvii. 4. *Ec.* xii. 13.

14. Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, *Ec.* xii. 1. xi. 9. 2 *Chr.* xxxiv. 1, 2, 3. 1 *K.* xviii. 12. *Lu.* ii. 46. 1 *Jo.* ii. 13, 14.

15. Grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour, Jeſus Chriſt, 2 *Pe.* iii. 18. *Lu.* ii. 52. 1 *S.* ii. 26.

16. My ſon, hear the inſtruction of thy father, and forſake not the law of thy mother, *Pr.* i. 8. vi. 20. 1 *S.* ii. 25. 2 *Tim.* i. 5. *He.* xii. 9.

17. We are of God: He that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us, 1 *Jo.* iv. 6. *He.* xiii. 17.

18. Submit yourſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth, 1 *Cor.* xvi. 16. *Ga.* iv. 1, 2. *Pr.* xxiii. 12. v. 12, 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Q. **WHAT is your Name?**

A. **N.** or **M.**

Q. *For what reaſon, think you, is this eaſy* Queſtion, *in the firſt place, put to you?*

A. Not only becauſe it properly introduces my Inſtruction in the *Baptiſmal Covenant*; but chiefly, becauſe the *Name* I anſwer by is my *Chriſtian Name*, and not my *Sir-Name*; and, as ſuch, diſtinguiſheth me from *Jews*, *Turks*, and *Heathens*; and puts me in mind likewiſe of the *Privileges* and *Duties* of that *Religion*, into which I was *Baptized*, when I received that *Name* [1].

Q. **Who gave you this Name?**

A. **My Godfathers and Godmothers**: Perſons, who, at the Requeſt of my Parents, and according to the Appointment of the *Church*, brought me to *Baptiſm*, and there expreſsly promiſed *That* in my Behalf, which all Chriſtians are obliged to, but which, by reaſon of my Infancy, I could not promiſe with my own Mouth.

Q. *Why do you call them by thoſe ſacred* Names?

A. Becauſe they were the immediate Inſtruments of my being Regenerate, or born again of God: Upon which account, I have for them a more than common Reverence and Regard.

Q. *When was this* Name *given you?*

A. **In my Baptiſm**; when I was received into the *Church*; the uſual and proper Time for giving *Names* to Perſons [2].

Q. *What* Privileges *was you admitted to, when you was* Baptized?

A. I

A. I was then made a Member of Chriſt, the Child of God, and an Inheritour of the Kingdom of Heaven.

Q. *How in* Baptiſm *was you made a* Member of Chriſt?

A. As being thereby admitted into the *Church* of *Chriſt*, and ſo made a *Member* of that *Body* 3, of which Chriſt is the Head 4.

Q. *What followed thereupon?*

A. Being thus Grafted into the Body of Chriſt's *Church*, I was Regenerated into a new and better State than that in which I was born 5; and upon my then entring into a gracious Covenant with God 6, He, from thenceforth, became my moſt merciful Father in Chriſt Jeſus 7.

Q. *What Benefit accrues to you from that Relation?*

A. Being thus received for his own *Child* by Adoption, I have a Claim of Right to that *Heavenly Inheritance*, which is the Portion of the Sons of God 8; and which I ſhall certainly have the Poſſeſſion of 9, unleſs, by not performing my Part of this Covenant, I provoke him to diſinherit and caſt me off 10.

Q. *What Duties do theſe great and ſingular Advantages naturally ſuggeſt to us, to whom they are vouchſafed?*

A. As we are *Members of Chriſt*, it behoves us to walk in Conformity to *Chriſt* our Head 11; in the Unity and Communion of his Body, the Church 12; and with due Regard to the perſonal Welfare of one another 13. As we are *Children of God*, we ought to be obedient to our Heavenly Father, and Holy as he is Holy 14. As we are *Inheritours of the Kingdom of Heaven*, we ought to prize *Heaven* above Earth,

Earth, and take Care to ſecure our Intereſt there, whatever becomes of the Things of this World 15.

1. Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt, depart from iniquity, 2 *Tim.* ii. 19. 2 *Th.* ii. 12. *Eph.* iv. 1.

2. When eight days were accompliſhed for the circumciſing of the child, his name was called Jeſus, *Lu.* ii. 21. i. 59, 63. *Ge.* xvii. 4, 5, 24.

3. We are all baptized into one body, 1 *Cor.* xii. 13, 27. *Eph.* v. 30. *Ro.* vi. 3. 1 *Cor.* vi. 15.

4. He is the head of the body, the Church, *Col.* i. 18. *Eph.* i. 22, 23. 1 *Cor.* xi. 3. *Jo.* xv. 1, 2.

5. If any man be in Chriſt, he is a new creature; old things are paſt away, behold all things are become new, 2 *Cor.* v. 17. *Ro.* vii. 6. *Jo.* iii. 3,–7. *Tit.* iii. 5. 1 *Pe.* i. 23.

6. This ſhall be the Covenant that I will make with the houſe of *Iſrael*, After thoſe days, ſaith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people, *Jer.* xxxi. 33. xxxii. 40. *He.* viii. 6,–13. xii. 24. *Eph.* ii. 12. *Ac.* iii. 25. *Ge.* xvii. 11. *Ac.* vii. 8.

7. Ye are all the children of God by faith in Chriſt Jeſus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt, *Ga.* iii. 26, 27. *Eph.* i. 5. *Jo.* i. 12.

8. And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Chriſt, *Ro.* viii. 17. *Ga.* iii. 29. iv. 7. *Tit.* iii. 5, 6, 7. 1 *Pe.* i. 3, 4, 5. 1 *Jo.* iii. 1, 2.

9. God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heirs of promiſe the immutability of his counſel, confirmed it by an oath; that by two immutable things, in which it was impoſſible for God to lie, we might have ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge

ſuge to lay hold on the hope ſet before us; which hope we have as an anchor of the ſoul, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, *He.* vi. 17,--20. ix. 15. *Jo.* xvii. 24. 1 *Jo.* ii. 25. *Mal.* iii. 17. *Re.* xxi. 7. *Ac.* xx. 32.

10. The unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God, 1 *Cor.* vi. 9, 10. *Ga.* v. 21. *Eph.* v. 15.

11. As ye have received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, ſo walk ye in him, *Col.* ii. 6. 1 *Jo.* ii. 6. *Jo.* xiii. 15. 1 *Cor.* vi. 15.

12. The multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one ſoul, *Ac.* iv. 32. ii. 1, 46. *Eph.* iv. 3,--6. 1 *Cor.* xi. 18.

13. There ſhould be no ſchiſm in the body: but the members ſhould have the ſame care one for another, 1 *Cor.* xii. 25, 26. *Ro.* xii. 10. *Ga.* vi. 10. *Eph.* iv. 25.

14. As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to your former luſts, in your ignorance: but as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation, 1 *Pe.* i. 14, 15. *Mat.* v. 48. *Eph.* v. 1.

15. Lay up for yourſelves treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through, nor ſteal, *Mat.* vi. 20, 33. *Lu.* xii. 33. *He.* xi. 25, 26. *Phi.* iii. 20.

CHAP. III.

Q. WHAT did your Godfathers and Godmothers then for you?

A. **They did promiſe and vow three Things in my Name:** Of which the **Firſt** was, **that I ſhould renounce the Devil, and all his Works, the**

the Pomps and Vanity of this wicked World, and all the ſinful Luſts of the Fleſh.

Q. *Whom do you mean by the* Devil?

A. He who, of the Apoſtate and fallen Angels [1], is the Prince, or Head [2]; that great Enemy of Chriſt, and his Church [3]; who, having ſeduced our firſt Parents [4], hath ever ſince had, through God's Permiſſion, a great Power in the World [5], and ſtill ſeeketh our Deſtruction [6], by tempting us to Sin [7], and then accuſing us to God for it [8].

Q. *What do you mean by the* Works of the Devil?

A. In general, all manner of Sin [9]; and in particular, the Crimes of which he is principally guilty, and eſpecially tempts Men to; ſuch as Pride [10], Envy [11], Murder by the Hand, or in the Heart [12], Lying, Deceiving, and Miſleading [13], eſpecially in Matters of Religion [14].

Q. *What is it now to* renounce the Devil and all his Works?

A. It is to reject and withſtand that uſurped Power and Dominion, which he exerciſes in the World [15], to reſiſt his perſonal Temptations [16]; and at no hand to be Partakers of his Crimes [17], as we would not ſhare with him in his Puniſhment [18].

1. God ſpared not the angels that ſinned, but caſt them down to hell, 2 *Pe.* ii. 4. *Jude* 6. *Re.* xii. 7, 8, 9. *Mat.* viii. 31, 32.

2. Beelzebub the prince of the devils, *Mat.* xii 24. xxv. 41.

3. The God of this world hath blinded the minds of them that believe not, leſt the light of the glorious goſpel of Chriſt, who is the image of God, ſhould ſhine unto them, 2 *Cor.* iv. 4. *Mat.* xiii. 38, 39. *Lu.* viii. 12.

4. The ſerpent beguiled *Eve*, through his ſubtilty, 2 *Cor.* xi. 3. *Ge.* iii. 1,--4. 1 *Tim.* ii. 14.

5. In time paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience, *Eph.* ii. 2. 1 *Cor.* x. 20. *Jo.* xvi. 11. xiv. 30.

6. Your adverſary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, ſeeking whom he may devour, 1 *Pe.* v. 8. *Job* i. 7. *Lu.* xxii. 31.

7. I ſent to know your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vain, 1 *Th.* iii. 5. 1 *Cor.* vii. 5. 2 *Cor.* ii. 11. *Mat.* iv. 1, 3. *Mar.* i. 13.

8. The accuſer of our brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God, day and night, *Re.* xii. 10. *Job* i. 9. ii. 5. *Zec.* iii. 1.

9. He that committeth ſin is of the devil; for the devil ſinneth from the beginning. For this purpoſe the Son of God was manifeſted, that he might deſtroy the works of the devil, 1 *Jo.* iii 8, 10. *Ac.* xiii. 10. *Jo.* xii. 31. *Col.* ii. 15.

10. Not a novice, leſt being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil, 1 *Tim.* iii. 6. 1 *Chr.* xxi. 1. *Iſ.* xiv. 12,--15.

11. If ye have bitter envying and ſtrife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not againſt the truth. This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but is earthly, ſenſual, deviliſh, *Ja.* iii. 14, 15. *Ro.* i. 29. 1 *Cor.* iii. 3. *Tit.* iii. 3.

12. Ye are of your father the devil, and the luſts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, *Jo.* viii. 44. *Ge.* iii. 4. *Re.* ix. 11. xii. 13. 1 *Jo.* iii. 12, 15.

13. He abode not in the truth, becauſe there is no truth in him: when he ſpeaketh a lie, he ſpeaketh of his

his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it, *Jo.* viii. 44. *Ge.* iii. 4, 5. *Ac.* v. 3. *Col.* iii. 9.

14. In the latter times ſome ſhall depart from the faith, giving heed to ſeducing ſpirits, and doctrines of devils, 1 *Tim.* iv. 1. 2 *Tim.* iii. 13. *Mar.* xiii. 22. *Re.* ii. 20. *Ez.* xiii. 10. 2 *K.* xxi. 9. *De.* xiii. 12,--16. 1 *Jo.* ii. 26.

15. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to ſtand againſt the wiles of the devil. For we wreſtle not againſt fleſh and blood, but againſt principalities, againſt powers, againſt the rulers of the darkneſs of this world, againſt ſpiritual wickedneſs in high places, *Eph.* vi. 11, 12,--18. *Ac.* xxvi. 18. 1 *Pe.* v. 9. *Re.* xii. 11.

16. Reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you, *Ja.* iv. 7. *Eph.* iv. 27. 1 *Jo.* ii. 14. v. 18.

17. Have no fellowſhip with the unfruitful works of darkneſs, but rather reprove them, *Eph.* v. 11. *Ro.* xiii. 12. 2 *Tim.* ii. 26. 2 *Cor.* vi. 15.

18. Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels, *Mat.* xxv. 41. *Lu.* xiii. 27. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9. *He.* ii. 14.

CHAP. IV.

Q. HOW, *and in what Senſe, do you* renounce the Pomps and Vanity of this wicked World?

A. I abſolutely *renounce* Conformity to thoſe Cuſtoms and Practices of worldly Men, which are in themſelves ſinful [1]; and I ſo far *renounce* the Honours and Riches of the World, as not to be ambitious of the former [2], nor covetous of the latter [3]. And in general, I do hereby look upon myſelf debarr'd from having more to do, than I can help,

with any thing in the World, which may be like to prove an occaſion of Sin to me, or that may probably tend to alienate me from God, and draw off my Mind from the other World 4.

Q. *What have you obliged yourſelf to by renouncing* all the ſinful Luſts of the Fleſh?

A. To avoid Adultery and Fornication, Rioting and Drunkenneſs, and all that Filthineſs of the Fleſh and Spirit, which is inconſiſtent with Chriſtian Purity, and will render us unclean in God's Sight 5.

Q. *But do Chriſtians in their* Baptiſm *abſolutely* renounce *all* carnal Deſires *whatever?*

A. Yes; all ſuch as would faſten upon a forbidden, and therefore unlawful Object 6: To thoſe we are to give no Indulgence, or Conſent 7; much leſs muſt we *follow, or be led by them* to the Commiſſion of any ſinful Act 8.

1. Be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God, *Ro.* xii. 2. 2 *Pe.* i. 4. 1 *Jo.* v. 19. *Ex.* xxiii. 2. *Le.* xviii. 30. *Jer.* x. 3.

2. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him: for all that is in the world, the luſt of the fleſh, the luſt of the eyes, and the *pride of life*, is not of the Father, but is of the world, 1 *Jo.* ii. 15, 16. *Lu.* iv. 5,--8. *Jo.* v. 44. xii. 43. *Ga.* v. 26.

3. They that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and into many fooliſh and hurtful luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil, which while ſome coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows,

1 *Tim.*

1 *Tim.* vi. 9, 10. *Mat.* xxvi. 15, 16. 2 *Tim.* iv. 10. *Mat.* xiii. 22. vi. 24.

4. The friendſhip of the world is enmity with God: whoſoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God, *Ja.* iv. 4. i. 27. 1 *Jo.* v. 4. 1 *Cor.* v. 9, 10. vii. 31. *Lu.* xii. 15.

5. The works of the fleſh are manifeſt, which are theſe, adultery, fornication, uncleanneſs, laſciviouſneſs, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, ſtrife, ſeditions, hereſies, envyings, murders, drunkenneſs, revellings, and ſuch like: of the which I tell you before, as I have alſo told you in time paſt, that they which do ſuch things ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God, *Ga.* v. 19, 20, 21. 2 *Cor.* xii. 20, 21. *Phi.* iii. 18, 19. *Eph.* iv. 19. v. 3, 4, 5. *Ro.* xiii. 13, 14.

6. Why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger? For the ways of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings, *Pr.* v. 20, 21. *Mat.* v. 28. *Ge.* xxxix. 7, 9.

7. If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell, *Mat.* v. 29. *Col.* iii. 5. *Ro.* vi. 12, 13, 14.

8. Flee youthful luſts, 2 *Tim.* ii. 22. 1 *Pe.* ii. 11. *Ga.* v. 16, 24. *Ro.* viii. 13. *He.* xiii. 4.

CHAP. V.

Q. WHAT *mean you by the* **Articles of the Chriſtian Faith?** *All of which it was ſtipulated for you,* **Secondly, that** *you* **ſhould believe.**

A. All thoſe *Doctrines* of Religion, for which we have the Authority of Chriſt and his Apoſtles 1: The *fundamental Points* whereof are ſummed up in that, which, becauſe it contains the Heads of the *Apoſtles* Doctrine, and was compiled, for the moſt part, in or near their Times, is called the *Apoſtles Creed.*

Q. *What is the Nature of that* Faith, *which we are to give to the* Articles *of that* Creed?

A. It muſt be an Aſſent to the Truth of all and every one of them 2; and ſuch an Aſſent, as is hearty 3, active 4, and ſtedfaſt 5.

Q. *And is a* Faith, *thus qualified, ſufficient to our Juſtification?*

A. Yes 6; and that without the Deeds of the *Jewiſh* Ceremonial Law 7.

Q. *But is there any kind of* Faith, *by which we may be accounted righteous before God, without the Works of* Evangelical *Righteouſneſs?*

A. No 8: And therefore I was put under this further Engagement, **Thirdly, that I ſhould keep God's holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the ſame all the days of my Life.**

Q. *Which are thoſe* Commandments, *this part of your* Vow *relates to?*

A. The *ten Commandments* of the *moral Law* 9: Under which are included all thoſe particular Precepts of the *Old* and *New Teſtament*, which are reducible to one or other of thoſe Heads 10.

Q. *What is it to* Keep *theſe* Commandments.

A. To *Keep* them, as we ought to do, is to yield an univerſal Obedience thereto 11, and to perſevere therein, as long as we live 12.

1. This is his commandment, that we ſhould believe on the name of his Son Jeſus Chriſt, 1 *Jo.* iii. 23.

23. *Jo.* xv. 15. xx. 31. *Ro.* xvi. 25, 26. *Lu.* i. 1,--4. 2 *Pe.* i. 15, 16. 2 *Tim.* iii. 15, 16, 17.

2. Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you, *Mat.* xxviii. 20. *Ac.* iii. 22. x. 33. xxiv. 14. *Eph.* iv. 15.

3. If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou may'ſt *be baptized*, *Ac.* viii. 37. *Jo.* vi. 69. 1 *Tim.* i. 5. 2 *Tim.* i. 5. *Ro.* iv. 20, 21.

4. In Jeſus Chriſt, neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but faith that worketh by love, *Ga.* v. 6. *Ja.* ii. 21, 22. *He.* xi. 8. 1 *Th.* i. 3.

5. Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith, without wavering, *He.* x. 23, 22. vi. 11. *Col.* i. 23. ii. 5, 6, 7. 2 *Tim.* iii. 14.

6. With the heart man believeth unto righteouſneſs, and with the mouth confeſſion is made unto ſalvation, *Ro.* x. 10. *Mar.* xvi. 16. *Jo.* iii. 14,--18.

7. A man is juſtified by faith, without the deeds of the law, *Ro.* iii. 28. viii. 3, 4. *Ac.* xiii. 38, 39. *Ga.* ii. 16. iii. 11. *Col.* ii. 14.

8. As the body without the ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is dead alſo, *Ja.* ii. 26, 14, 17, 20. 1 *Cor.* xiii. 2. *Tit.* iii. 8. 2 *Pe.* i. 5,--8.

9. If thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments, *Mat.* xix. 17, 18, 19. v. 17. *Ro.* ii. 13. *Tit.* ii. 11, 12. *Re.* xxii. 14.

10. On theſe commandments hang all the law and the prophets, *Mat.* xxii. 40.

11. Whoſoever ſhall break one of theſe leaſt commandments, and ſhall teach men ſo, he ſhall be called the leaſt in the kingdom of heaven: but whoſoever ſhall do, and teach them, the ſame ſhall be called great in the kingdom of heaven, *Mat.* v. 19. *Ja.* ii. 10, 11. *Pſ.* cxix. 6, 151, 172. 2 *Cor.* ii. 9.

12. If

12. If ye continue in my word, then are ye my diſciples indeed, *Jo.* viii. 31. 1 *Cor.* xv. 58. 2 *Pe.* ii. 21, 22. *Pſ.* cxix. 112.

CHAP. VI.

Q. DOST thou not think that thou art bound to believe, and do, as they have promiſed for thee?

A. **Yes verily** 1: otherwiſe I forfeit all the *Benefits* of my *Baptiſm* 2.

Q. *But are you able to keep this* Vow?

A. Not by my own Strength 3, but *by God's help* I am able 4: for I have promiſed nothing therein, but what that God hath commanded, who requires no more from us, than what we are well able to perform 5.

Q. *But was it not very preſumptuous in your* Sponſors, *to make ſuch a* Promiſe *in your* Name, *before they could tell, whether you would perform it, or no?*

A. No Preſumption at all: Becauſe they promiſed no more than what is *implied* in the very nature of *Baptiſm*, and to which *that* would have bound me, had it not been thus *expreſſed*, for the more full and ſolemn Declaration of my Chriſtian Duty, to enforce its Obligation, and to tie me more ſtrictly to the performance of it.

Q. *And do you, let me ask you again, look upon yourſelf thus ſtrongly bound to ſtand to this* Covenant?

A. I do, **and by God's help ſo I will** 6, and I not only think myſelf much obliged to my *Sureties*, for making ſuch a Contract in my behalf; but I do alſo **heartily thank our heavenly Father** 7, **that he hath called me** 8 **to this State of Salvation** 9, **through Jeſus Chriſt our** only **Saviour**

our [10]**. And I pray unto God to give me his Grace** [11]**, that I may** not fall from that happy Condition in which I now am [12], but may **continue in the ſame unto my Lifes End** [13].

1. When thou ſhalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will ſurely require it of thee, *De.* xxiii. 21. *Nu.* xxx. 2. *Ec.* v. 4. *Pſ.* xxii. 25.

2. The juſt ſhall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my ſoul ſhall have no pleaſure in him, *He.* x. 38, 28, 29. ii. 3. xii. 25.

3. Not that we are ſufficient of ourſelves, to think any thing as of ourſelves: but our ſufficiency is of God, 2 *Cor.* iii. 5.

4. I can do all things through Chriſt which ſtrengthneth me, *Phi.* iv. 13. 2 *Cor.* xii. 9. *Eph.* iii. 16. *Ez.* xxxvi. 27.

5. My yoke is eaſy, and my burden is light, *Mat.* xi. 30. 1 *Jo.* v. 3.

6. I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken, *Pſ.* lxvi. 13, 14. cxix. 30, 57, 93, 106.

7. Giving thanks unto the father, who hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the ſaints in light; who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and tranſlated us into the kingdom of his dear ſon, *Col.* i. 12, 13. 1 *Pe.* ii. 9.

8. The God of all grace hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, 1 *Pe.* v. 10. *Eph.* ii. 4,--8. *Tit.* iii. 5, 6.

9. The goſpel of Chriſt is the power of God unto ſalvation, to every one that believeth, *Ro.* i. 16. *Mar.* xvi. 16. *Ac.* ii. 47.

10. Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men,

men, whereby we muſt be ſaved, *Ac.* iv. 12. *Ro.* iii. 24. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5, 6.

11. Ask, and it ſhall be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhall find; knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you, *Mat.* vii. 7. *Jo.* xvi. 23. *He.* iv. 16.

12. If after they have eſcaped the pollution of the world, through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, they are again intangled therein, and overcome; the latter end is worſe with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteouſneſs, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them, 2 *Pe.* ii. 20, 21. *Mat.* xii. 45. *Ez.* xviii. 24.

13. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life, *Re.* ii. 10, 26. *Mat.* xxiv. 13. *Ga.* vi. 9. *He.* iii. 6. x. 39.

CHAP. VII.

Catechiſt. Rehearſe the *baptiſmal* Articles of thy Belief.

A. I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth:

And in Jeſus Chriſt, his only Son, our Lord: who was conceived by the Holy Ghoſt, born of the Virgin Mary: Suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, dead and buried, he deſcended into Hell: The third day he roſe again from the Dead: He aſcended into Heaven, and ſitteth at the right Hand of God, the Father Almighty: From thence he ſhall come to judge the Quick and the Dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghoſt: The Holy Catholick Church: The Communion of Saints: The Forgiveneſs of Sins: The Reſurrection

ſurrection of the Body: And the Life everlaſting. Amen.

Q. *You told us in your* Anſwer *to the* ſecond Queſtion *of the* fifth Chapter, *what is meant by* Believing: *I ſhall only therefore, in order to the more clear Explication of this* Belief, *ask you, into how many* Articles *it is uſually divided?*

A. Into *Twelve:* To every one of which I apply theſe words, *I Believe*; and would be underſtood thereby, to make a diſtinct Profeſſion of my *own Perſonal Faith*, as often as I ſay this *Creed.*

Q. *What need is there to begin your* Creed *with profeſſing your* Belief in God?

A. Not becauſe any thinking Perſon can be ſuppoſed to disbelieve a Truth, as glaring as the Sun, and as certain as his own Exiſtence [1]; but becauſe the *Belief* of a *Deity* is the Foundation of all *Religion* [2], and carries with it an Obligation to be *Religious* [3].

Q. *What ſort of* Being *do you apprehend* God *to be?*

A. A pure ſpiritual Subſtance [4], exiſting in, and of himſelf, from, and to, all Eternity [5]; Unchangeable [6], Inviſible [7], and yet Preſent in all Places [8]; of unbounded Wiſdom and Knowledge [9], Power [10] and Faithfulneſs [11], Holineſs [12] and Juſtice [13], Goodneſs [14] and Mercy [15]; and, in one Word, a *Being* eminently and abſolutely Perfect [16], but Infinite and Incomprehenſible [17].

Q. *What, in reaſon, is to be expected from Men, who* believe, *that there is ſuch a ſupreme and glorious* Being, *in and over all the World?*

A. To magnify him with the higheſt Admiration and Eſteem [18]; to worſhip him in a manner ſuitable to his excellent Nature [19], and, by all the ways we can, to promote his Honour and Glory [20]; to behave

behave, as always in his Preſence [21], and to ſubmit ourſelves to the Conduct of his unſearchable Wiſdom [22]; to be conformable to him in Purity and Holineſs [23], in Juſtice and Righteouſneſs [24], in Truth and Faithfulneſs [25], in Goodneſs and Mercy [26]; endeavouring the Recovery of that Divine Image in which we were Created [27], and to be as like God, as we can, in all his Imitable Perfections [28].

1776

1. The fool hath ſaid in his heart, There is no God, *Pſ.* xiv. 1. *Ro.* i. 19, 20. *Pſ.* xix. 1. *Job* xii. 7,--10. *Ac.* xvii. 28.

2. He that cometh to God, muſt believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently ſeek him, *He.* xi. 6. *Pſ.* lviii. 11. *Jo.* xvii. 3.

3. If the Lord be God, follow him, 1 *K.* xviii. 21. *Iſ.* viii. 19. *Joſ.* xxiv. 18. *Jonah* i. 6, 9. *Ge.* xvii. 1. *Pſ.* c. 3, 4.

4. God is a ſpirit, *Jo.* iv. 24. 2 *Cor.* iii. 17. *Lu.* xxiv. 39.

5. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadſt formed the earth and the world: even from everlaſting to everlaſting, thou art God, *Pſ.* xc. 2. *Iſ.* xli. 4. xliv. 6. *Hab.* i. 12. *Pſ.* lv. 19. *Pr.* viii. 23, 25. *Ro.* i. 20. *Re.* i. 4, 8.

6. With whom is no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of turning, *Ja.* i. 17. *Mal.* iii. 6. *Pſ.* cii. 26, 27.

7. Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath ſeen, nor can ſee, 1 *Tim.* vi. 16. i. 17. *Jo.* i. 18. *Ex.* xxxiii. 20. *De.* iv. 12.

111

8. Am I a God at hand, ſaith the Lord, and not a God afar off? can any hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? do not I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the Lord, *Jer.* xxiii. 23, 24. 1 *K.* viii. 27. *Pſ.* cxxxix. 7,--12. *Am.* ix. 2, 3.

9. Oh!

9. O the depth of the riches, both of the wiſdom and knowledge of God! *Ro.* xi. 33. *Eph.* i. 8. *Jude* 25. *Ac.* xv. 18. *Da.* ii. 22. 1 *Chr.* xxviii. 9. *He.* iv. 13.

10. Great is our Lord, and of great power; his underſtanding is infinite, *Pſ.* cxlvii. 5. cxv. 3. *Jer.* xxxii. 27.

11. The Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, *De.* vii. 9. *Nu.* xxiii. 19. 2 *Tim.* ii. 13. 2 *Cor.* i. 18.

12. Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hoſts, *Iſ.* vi. 3. *Re.* iv. 8. *Pſ.* v. 4. *Hab.* i. 13.

13. A God of truth, and without iniquity, juſt and right is he, *De.* xxxii. 4. *Iſ.* xlv. 21. *Pſ.* xi. 7. cxlv. 17. *Jer.* xxxii. 19.

14. Thou art good, and doſt good, *Pſ.* cxix. 68. *Mat.* xix. 17. v. 45. *Ja.* i. 5.

15. The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in goodneſs and truth, *Ex.* xxxiv. 6, 7. *Ne.* ix. 17. *Pſ.* ciii. 8, 13. *Mi.* vii. 18. 2 *Pe.* iii. 9.

16. I am that I am, *Ex.* iii. 14. vi. 3. *Pſ.* lxxxiii. 18.

17. Canſt thou by ſearching find out God? canſt thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? *Job.* xi. 7. xxvi. 14. xxxvi. 26. xxxvii. 23. *Pſ.* cxxxix. 6. *Ro.* xi. 33. 1 *Cor.* ii. 9. *Eph.* iii. 18, 19.

18. Bleſs the Lord your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy glorious name which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe, *Ne.* ix. 5. *Pſ.* cxlviii. 11, 12, 13. cxlv. 1,--5. lxxxvi. 12. lxxxix. 5,--8. *Ro.* xi. 36.

19. We--worſhip God in the Spirit, and rejoice in Chriſt Jeſus, and have no confidence in the fleſh, *Phi.* iii. 3. *Jo.* iv. 24. *He.* xii. 28. 1 *Cor.* vi. 20. *Pſ.* xcv. 6. xcvi. 8.

20. Being filled with the fruits of righteouſneſs, which are by Jeſus Chriſt, unto the glory and praiſe of God, *Phi.* i. 11. 1 *Pe.* ii. 12. iv. 11.

21. I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies, for all my ways are before thee, *Pſ.* cxix. 168. xvi. 8. *Ge.* xvii. 1. *Pr.* iii. 6. *Mat.* vi. 4, 6. *Ez.* ix. 9.

22. Behold, here am I, let him do to me, as ſeemeth good unto him, 2 *S.* xv. 26. 1 *S.* iii. 18. *Pſ.* xxxix. 9. *Job* i. 21. *Mat.* xxvi. 39.

23. Ye ſhall be holy: for I the Lord your God am holy, *Le.* xix. 2. xi. 44. 1 *Pe.* i. 16. 1 *Jo.* iii. 3. *Mat.* v. 8.

24. If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doth righteouſneſs is born of him, 1. *Jo.* ii. 29. iii. 7, 10.

25. Lord, who ſhall abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and ſpeaketh the truth in his heart, *Pſ.* xv. 1, 2. *Zec.* viii. 16. *Pr.* xii. 17, 19.

26. Be ye merciful as your Father alſo is merciful, *Lu.* vi. 36. *Eph.* iv. 32. *Col.* iii. 12. 1 *Jo.* iii. 17.

27. Put on the new man which after God is created in righteouſneſs and true holineſs, *Eph.* iv. 24, 22, 23. *Col.* iii. 10. *Ge.* i. 26, 27. 1 *Cor.* xi. 7.

28. Be ye---perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect, *Mat.* v. 48. *Eph.* v. 1. 2 *Cor.* iii. 18.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Q. *CAN there be more than* one God, *of ſuch infinite Perfections, as thoſe mentioned in the foregoing* Chapter?

A. No: It is as contrary to Scripture, as Reaſon, that there ſhould be more than *one* living and true God [1]: and therefore I am taught to ſay in *this Creed*, I believe in God, not *Gods*; and in the *Nicene Creed*, I believe in *one* God.

Q. *But do you not believe, that in this* Unity *of the Godhead there ſubſiſts a* Trinity *of Perſons?*

A. This I am obliged to believe; becauſe the ſame *Scriptures* which teach me, that there is but *one* God, *one* Lord, teach me alſo, that He is not *one* only Perſon, but *three* Perſons in *one* Subſtance [2].

Q. *Why is the* firſt Perſon *in this* Trinity *called* God the Father?

A. Not only becauſe he is the Giver of life to all intelligent Beings [3]; but chiefly becauſe he is, in a much ſuperior Reſpect, the *Father* of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [4]; and, through him, in a more peculiar manner than of the reſt of Mankind, the *Father* of all true Chriſtians [5].

Q. *What do you further believe concerning* God the Father?

A. That he is *Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth*; or, in other Words, that he hath an unlimited Power of doing whatſoever he pleaſeth [6], and did eminently exert this Power in creating the *Heaven and Earth*, and all Things therein [7]; and that, as the ſovereign Lord thereof [8], he hath ever ſince continued to preſerve [9], and govern [10] the World, by the ſame divine Power, Wiſdom and Goodneſs, with which he made it.

Q. *What Influence ſhould this* Belief *have upon us?*

A. It ſhould engage us to pay him the Honour and Obedience of Children to their *Heavenly Father* [11]; the Homage and Worſhip due from Creatures to their great Creator [12]; and, at all times, and in all caſes, to confide in his all-ſufficient Power [13] and never-failing Providence [14].

1. One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all, *Eph.* iv. 6. *If.* xxxvii. 16. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5. *Ja.* ii. 19.

2. There are three that bear record in heaven; the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt: and theſe three are one, 1 *Jo.* v. 7. *Mat.* xxviii. 19. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 14. 1 *Cor.* xii. 4, 5, 6. 1 *Pe.* i. 2.

3. The God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, *Nu.* xvi. 22. xxvii. 16. *He.* i. 7. *If.* lxiv. 8. *Ac.* xvii. 29. 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. 1 *Th.* i. 1.

4. Bleſſed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, 2 *Cor.* i. 3. *Ro.* xv. 6. *Eph.* i. 3. 1 *Pe.* i. 3.

5. Ye have received the ſpirit of adoption, whereby we cry *Abba*, Father, *Ro.* viii. 15. *Eph.* i. 5. *Jo.* xx. 17.

6. *Abba*, Father; all things are poſſible unto thee, *Mar.* xiv. 36. *Mat.* xix. 26. *Pſ.* lxii. 11. *Job* xlii. 2.

7. Lord God, behold, thou haſt made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, and nothing is too hard for thee, *Jer.* xxxii. 17. *Ge.* i. 1. *Ac.* iv. 24. *He.* iii. 4. *Ec.* iii. 11. *He.* xi. 3. *Pſ.* xxxiii. 6, 9. *Ge.* i. 3.

8. God that made the world, and all things therein, --- he is Lord of heaven and earth, *Ac.* xvii. 24. *Pſ.* xxiv. 1. lxxxix. 11. *Ex.* ix. 29.

9. Thou,

9. Thou, even thou, art Lord alone; thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoſt, the earth, and all things that are therein, the ſeas, and all that is therein, and thou preſerveſt them all, *Ne.* ix. 6. *He.* i. 3. *Ac.* xvii. 28. *Pſ.* xxxvi. 6. civ. 27,—31. *Job* vii. 20. *Ge.* xlv. 5, 7. 2 *S.* viii. 6, 14.

10. The Lord hath prepared his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all, *Pſ.* ciii. 19. xciii. 1. xcvii. 1. xcix 1. *Ac.* xvii. 25, 26, 27. *Eph.* i. 11. *Pſ.* cxxvii. 1, 2, 3. lxxv. 6, 7. *Am.* iii. 6. iv. 6, 7. *Ex.* xxi. 13. *Pr.* xxi. 31. xvi. 33. xlx. 21. xvi. 9. xx. 24. *Ex.* xx. 5, 6, 7, 12. *Mat.* vi. 9,—13. vii. 7,—11.

11. If I be a Father, where is mine honour? ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *Mal.* i. 6. 1 *Jo.* iii. 10. *Jo.* viii. 41.

12. Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are, and were created, *Re.* iv. 11. v. 13. *Ex.* xx. 11. *Pſ.* xlv. 12. xcv. 6.

13. Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth, *Pſ.* cxxiv. 8. cxxi. 1, 2. lxii. 7, 8. xxvii. 1, 3. *Iſ.* xxvi. 4.

14. Are not two ſparrows ſold for a farthing? and one of them ſhall not fall on the ground without your Father.— Fear ye not therefore; ye are of more value than many ſparrows, *Mat.* x. 29, 31, 30. vi. 25,—34. 1 *Cor.* x. 13. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 23, 24, 28. *Pr.* iii. 5, 6. *Ro.* viii. 28. *Pſ.* iv. 8. iii. 5. cxxi. 3,—8. *Iſ.* xliii. 2.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Q. *IS it not ſufficient to believe the* firſt Article *of the* Creed, *unleſs we alſo believe the* ſecond, *and what follows thereupon?*

A. The bare Belief of a God will not be ſufficient for any, to whom that God hath plainly ſignified it to be his Will and Pleaſure, that they ſhould believe in *Jeſus Chriſt* [1], as the only means of obtaining his Favour [2].

Q. *What is the Import of the Name* Jeſus?

A. It ſignifies *Saviour*, and denotes that *Salvation*, which the Son of God came into the World, on purpoſe, to bring to Sinners [3].

Q. *How, and in what reſpects, is* Jeſus *a* Saviour?

A. As he *ſaves* us from the Guilt and Puniſhment of our Sins [4], and hath made our Peace with, and reconciled us to God [5]; as he *ſaves* us from the Dominion and Commiſſion of the Sins themſelves [6]; and as he will at laſt beſtow eternal Life and Happineſs upon all them [7], who, forſaking thoſe Sins, do ſincerely obey him [8].

1. This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath ſent, *Jo.* vi. 29. xiv. 1. 1 *Jo.* iii. 23. v. 13.

2. I am the way, and the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me, *Jo.* xiv. 6. vi. 40. iii. 14,—18. viii. 24. xv. 6. *Ac.* xvi. 31. 1 *Jo.* v. 12. *Ac.* iv. 12.

3. Thou ſhalt call his name Jeſus: for he ſhall ſave his people from their ſins, *Mat.* i. 21. *Lu.* ii. 11. *Ac.* xiii. 23. 1 *Tim.* i. 15. 1 *Jo.* iv. 14.

4. In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveneſs of ſins, *Col.* i. 14.

Mat.

Mat. xxvi. 28. *Ac.* x. 43. v. 30, 31. 1 *Th.* i. 10.

5. God hath reconciled us to himſelf by Jeſus Chriſt, 2 *Cor.* v. 18, 19, 20. *Ro.* v. 10. *Col.* i. 20, 21, 22.

6. Who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people, zealous of good works, *Tit.* ii. 14, 11, 12, 13. *Ro.* viii. 1, 2. *Eph.* ii. 10. 2 *Pe.* i. 4,--8.

7. Being made free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life. For the wages of ſin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, *Ro.* vi. 22, 23. *Jo.* vi. 40. x. 10, 28. 1 *Pe.* i. 3, 4. 1 *Jo.* ii. 25.

8. He became the author of eternal ſalvation unto all them that obey him, *He.* v. 9. *Iſ.* lv. 3, *Ro.* ii. 6,--10. 2 *Th.* i. 7, 8.

CHAP. X.

Q. *WHAT do you mean by adding* Chriſt *to the Name* Jeſus?

A. I do hereby profeſs my Belief, that this ſame *Jeſus* is the *Chriſt*, or, according to the meaning of that Word, the *Anointed one*, whom the *Jews* ſtiled the *Meſſiah* [1]; and that as, in the *Old Teſtament*, *Prophets*, *Prieſts* and *Kings* were anointed with Oil to their reſpective Offices, ſo by the Unction typified thereby, namely, that of the Spirit of God, was this *Jeſus* conſecrated [2] to be a *Prophet*, a *Prieſt*, and a *King*, in order to his perfecting our Salvation.

Q. *Why*

Q. *Why do you believe the Perſon, known chiefly by the Name of* Jeſus *when he was upon Earth, to be the expected* Meſſiah, *in whom all thoſe great Offices were to center?*

A. Becauſe the *Scripture* expreſsly aſſerts him to be ſo 3; and becauſe it is therein abundantly manifeſt, that all the ancient Prophecies, relating to the *firſt* coming of the *Meſſiah*, were fulfilled in him 4.

Q. *Does your Faith in* Jeſus, *as the* Chriſt, *reſt wholly upon this Proof?*

A. No: I am further confirmed therein by audible Teſtimonies from Heaven 5, and by the Atteſtation of an extraordinary Prophet, ſent, on purpoſe into the World, to prepare his way, and bear witneſs to him 6.

Q. *But how did* Jeſus *himſelf prove that he was the* Chriſt?

A. By working Miracles 7, and empowering his Diſciples to do the ſame in his Name 8; by leading the moſt holy Life 9, and preaching the moſt heavenly Doctrine 10; and by making good his Promiſe of riſing again from the Dead 11, and of ſending down the Holy Ghoſt upon his Apoſtles 12, to lead them into all Truth 13, and to enable them with Boldneſs 14, and in all Languages 15, to preach the Goſpel, and diffuſe it into all Countries 16.

Q. *What is the Reſult of all theſe Conſiderations put together?*

A. That the *Chriſtian* Faith is built upon ſuch good Grounds, as to leave no juſt pretence or excuſe for Infidelity 17.

1. We have found the Meſſiah, which is, being interpreted, the Chriſt, *Jo.* i. 41. iv. 25.

2. God anointed Jeſus of *Nazareth* with the Holy Ghoſt, and with power, *Ac.* x. 38. iv. 27. *Lu.*

Lu. iv. 18. *Jo.* iii. 34. *Col.* ii. 3. 1 *K.* xix. 16. *Ex.* xl. 13. 1 *S.* x. 1.

3. This Jeſus, whom I preach unto you, is Chriſt, *Ac.* xvii. 3. ii. 36. ix. 22. *Mat.* xvi. 16. *Jo.* vi. 69. 1 *Jo.* v. 1.

4. He expounded and teſtified the kingdom of God, perſwading them concerning Jeſus, both out of the law of *Moſes*, and out of the prophets, *Ac.* xxviii. 23. xxvi. 6. *Lu.* xxiv. 25, 27. *Jo.* i. 45. *Ge.* iii. 15. xxii. 18. xxvi. 4. xlix. 10. *De.* xviii. 15. *Pſ.* xvi. 10. xxii. cxxxii. 11. *Iſ.* vii. 14. ix. 6. *Jer.* xxiii. 5. *Ez.* xxxiv. 23, 24. *Da.* ix. 24. *Mi.* vii. 20. *Hag.* ii. 7. *Mal.* iii. 1.

5. Lo, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed, *Mat.* iii. 17. xvii. 5. 2 *Pe.* i. 17, 18.

6. *John* ſeeth Jeſus coming unto him, and ſaith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the ſin of the world, *Jo.* i. 29, 6, 15, 30,--37. *Mat.* iii. 11. *Jo.* iii. 26, *&c.* v. 33. *Lu.* ii. 25,--38.

7. I have greater witneſs than that of *John*: for the works which the Father hath given me to finiſh, the ſame works that I do, bear witneſs of me, that the Father hath ſent me, *Jo.* v. 36. x. 25, 37, 38. xv. 24. *Mat.* xi. 4, 5.

8. In my name ſhall they caſt out devils, they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues, they ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it ſhall not hurt them, they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover, *Mar.* xvi. 17, 18. *Ac.* ii. 43. vi. 8. xv. 12. 1 *K.* xvii. 24.

9. Which of you convinceth me of ſin, *Jo.* viii. 46. *He.* vii. 26. 1 *Pe.* ii. 22.

10. My doctrine is not mine; but his that ſent me, *Jo.* vii. 16, 17, 18. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Tit.* i. 1. ii. 11, 12. iii. 8.

11. De-

11. Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up, *Jo.* ii. 19. *Mat.* xvi. 21. xx. 19. *Ac.* xvii. 31.

12. Ye ſhall be baptized with the Holy Ghoſt, not many days hence, *Ac.* i. 5, 4. *Lu.* xxiv. 49.

13. When the ſpirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth, *Jo.* xvi. 13, 14, 15. xiv. 26. *Lu.* xxi. 15.

14. They were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs, *Ac.* iv. 31, 13. xiv 3. *Mat.* x. 26, 27.

15. They were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and began to ſpeak with other tongues, as the ſpirit gave them utterance, *Ac.* ii. 4,--12. 1 *Cor.* xii. 10, 28. *Iſ.* xliv. 3. *Joel* ii. 28. *Mar.* xvi. 17.

16. Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.---And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with ſigns following, *Mar.* xvi. 15, 20. *Mat.* xxiv. 14. *Jo.* xii. 31, 32. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Ro.* xv. 18, 19.

17. How ſhall we eſcape, if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghoſt, according to his own will, *He.* ii. 3, 4. *Jo.* vi. 68, 69. xvi. 30. *Lu.* vii. 22, 23.

CHAP. XI.

Q. WHICH *are thoſe* Offices, *denoted by the Word* Chriſt, *to which, you ſaid,* Jeſus *was anointed?*

A. Thoſe

A. Thoſe three great ones of *Prophet* [1], *Prieſt* [2], and *King* [3].

Q. *How did* Jeſus *execute thoſe* Offices?

A. As a *Prophet*, he foretold future Events [4], and revealed the whole Will of God, concerning the Salvation of Mankind [5]; as a *Prieſt*, he made Attonement for Sins [6], and continually intercedeth for Sinners [7]; and as a *King*, he doth govern and protect his Church [8], will, in due time, deſtroy his Enemies [9], and reward his faithful Servants [10].

Q. *What Duties are we hereby obliged to?*

A. To hearken diligently to, and place an implicit Faith in this infallible *Prophet* [11]; to be ſo truly penitent for our Sins, that we may be entitled to the Benefit of the Sacrifice and Mediation of this *High Prieſt* [12]; and to be ſuch loyal, obedient Subjects to this Almighty *King*, that we may never feel the dreadful Effects of his Indignation [13].

1. This is of a truth that prophet, that ſhould come into the world, *Jo.* vi. 14. *Mat.* xxi. 11. *Lu.* vii. 16. xxiv. 19. IV

2. Called of God an high-prieſt, after the order of *Melchiſedec*, *He.* v. 10, 6. iii. 1. vii. 28. viii. 1. *Pſ.* cx. 4. *Ge.* xiv. 18. IV

3. He hath on his veſture, and on his thigh, a name written, *King of Kings, and Lord of Lords*, *Re.* xix. 16. *Pſ.* ii. 6. *He.* i. 8. *Iſ.* xxxii. 1. *Mat.* ii. 2. *Da.* ii. 44. vii. 13, 14. *Lu.* i. 32, 33. xix. 38. xxiii. 3. *Jo.* xii. 15. xviii. 36, 37. *Ac.* v. 31. IV.

4. Behold, I have foretold you all things, *Mar.* xiii. 23. *Lu.* xix. 43, 44. xxi. 24. *Mat.* xxiv. 11. *Jo.* xxi. 18, 22.

5. The ſpirit of the Lord is upon me, becauſe he hath anointed me to preach the goſpel to the poor, he hath ſent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance IV

deliverance to the captives, and recovering of ſight to the blind, to ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord, *Lu.* iv. 18, 19, 15, 22, 32. *Mat.* vii. 28, 29. *Mar.* vi. 2. *Jo.* xv. 15.

6. Now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf, *He.* ix. 26. ii. 17. *Ro.* v. 11. *Eph.* v. 2. *He.* vii. 26, 27.

7. He is able to ſave them to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make interceſſion for them, *He.* vii. 25. iv. 15. *Ac.* iii. 26.

8. Unto the Son he ſaith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a ſcepter of righteouſneſs is the ſcepter of thy kingdom, *He.* i. 8. *Iſ.* ix. 7. *Mat.* xxviii. 18, 19, 20. xvi. 18.

9. He muſt reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet, 1 *Cor.* xv. 25, 26. *He.* x. 13. ii. 14. *Re.* xx. 14. *Jo.* xii. 31. 1 *Jo.* iii. 8. *Lu.* x. 18.

10. My reward is with me, to give every man according as his work ſhall be, *Re.* xxii. 12. *Eph.* vi. 8. *Mat.* xxv. 34.

11. *Moſes* truly ſaid unto the fathers, A prophet ſhall the Lord your God raiſe up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him ſhall ye hear in all things whatſoever he ſhall ſay unto you. And it ſhall come to paſs, that every ſoul which will not hear that prophet, ſhall be deſtroy'd from among the People, *Ac.* iii. 22, 23. vii. 37. *De.* xviii. 18, 19. *He.* ii. 1, 2, 3. xii. 25. *Lu.* x. 16.

12. How much more ſhall the blood of Chriſt, who through the eternal ſpirit offered up himſelf without ſpot to God, purge your conſcience from dead works, to ſerve the living God, *He.* ix. 14. iv. 14. x. 21, 22.

13. Thoſe

13. Thoſe mine enemies, which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and ſlay them before me, *Lu.* xix. 27. *Pſ.* ii. 9. cx. 2, 5, 6. *Re.* ii. 27. xix. 15. *Lu.* i. 74, 75.

CHAP. XII.

Q. WHAT *do you* Believe *concerning* Jeſus Chriſt, *with reſpect to his more immediate Relation to God?*

A. That he is the *Son* [1], and the *only Son* of God [2]; not made, or created like other Beings [3], but, by an inexplicable Generation [4], begotten of the Father before all Worlds [5], even from Everlaſting [6]; having, by ſuch eternal Generation, the Divine Nature ſo fully communicated to him [7], that he is God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God [8], of one Subſtance with the Father [9].

Q. *What is the Concluſion neceſſarily reſulting from this Account of the Divine Nature of* Jeſus Chriſt?

A. That this everlaſting *Son* of the *Father* is equal to the *Father*, as touching his Godhead [10]. And I am further confirmed in this Faith by thoſe *Scriptures*, which aſcribe to him, in a manner appropriate and peculiar to God, the Name [11], the Attributes [12], the Works [13], the Worſhip [14], and the Honour [15] of God: All or any of which it would be unlawful ſo to aſcribe to him, were not the Glory of the *Son* the ſame with that of the *Father*, without any Difference or Inequality [16].

Q. *Upon what Account do you own* Jeſus Chriſt, his only Son, *for* our Lord?

A. If he be our *Saviour*, our *Prophet*, our *Prieſt*, our *King*, nay even our *God*, he muſt neceſſarily be

 our

our Lord: But I do here acknowledge him to be, in a peculiar manner, *our Lord*, as having redeemed and purchaſed us with his Blood [17].

Q. *What Duties do you learn from hence?*

A. To give *Jeſus Chriſt* all that Homage [18] and Obedience [19], which is due to him, as the *Son* of God, and *our Lord*; and as ſuch, to conform to his Example, in whatſoever he hath propoſed himſelf to our Imitation [20].

1. We believe, and are ſure that thou art that Chriſt, the Son of the living God, *Jo.* vi. 69. *Mar.* i. 11. *Ac.* ix. 20. *Lu.* i. 35. *Ro.* i. 4. *He.* i. 2.

2. God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life, *Jo.* iii. 16. i. 18. 1 *Jo.* iv. 9.

3. Unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee, *He.* i. 5, 4. *Jo.* v. 26.

4. Who ſhall declare his generation, *Iſ.* liii. 8. *He.* vii. 3. *Mat.* xi. 27.

5. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own ſelf, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was, *Jo.* xvii. 5. i. 2, 3. *Eph.* iii. 9. *Col.* i. 16, 17.

6. I am *Alpha* and *Omega*, the beginning and the end, the firſt and the laſt, *Re.* xxii. 13. i. 11, 17. ii. 8. *Mic.* v. 2. *Jo.* i. 1, 2. 1 *Jo.* i. 1, 2. *Compare theſe Places with thoſe in Chap.* vii. 5. *which prove the Eternity of the Father, and you'll ſee that they run in much the ſame Stile.*

7. In him dwelleth all the fulneſs of the Godhead bodily, *Col.* ii. 9. i. 19. *Jo.* i. 14.

8. The

8. The brightneſs of his glory, and the expreſs image of his perſon, *He.* i. 3. 2 *Cor.* iv. 4. *Col.* i. 15.

9. I and my Father are one, *Jo.* x. 30, 38. xvii. 11, 21. 1 *Jo.* v. 7, 20.

10. Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God, *Phi.* ii. 6. *Jo.* x. 33, 36. v. 18. *Lu.* xxii. 70, 71. *Jo.* xix. 7. x. 28, 29. xvi. 14, 15.

11. In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God, *Jo.* i. 1. xx. 28. *Ac.* xx. 28. *Ro.* ix. 5. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Mat.* i. 23. *Iſ.* ix. 6.

12. Lord, thou knoweſt all things, *Jo.* xxi. 17. ii. 25. xvi. 30. *Lu.* vi. 8. *Re.* ii. 23.---*Mat.* xviii. 20. xxviii. 20. *Jo.* iii. 13.--*He.* i. 11, 12. xiii. 8. *Re.* i. 8.

13. All things were created by him, and for him. And he is before all things, and by him all things conſiſt, *Col.* i. 16, 17. *Jo.* i. 3, 5. x. 19. *He.* i. 3. *Jo.* iii. 17. *Iſ.* lxiii. 1. *Lu.* v. 20, 21. *Jo.* v. 17, 21. vi. 40. xv. 26. 1 *Cor.* i. 4. *Phi.* iv. 13.

14. And they ſtoned *Stephen*, calling upon God, and ſaying, Lord Jeſus, receive my ſpirit, *Ac.* vii. 59. 1 *Cor.* i. 2. 2 *Th.* ii. 16, 17. *Lu.* xxiv. 52. *Jo.* xiv. 1. ix. 38. *Pſ.* ii. 12. *He.* i. 6.

15. All men ſhould honour the Son, even as they honour the Father, *Jo.* v. 23. *Re.* v. 13. *compared with* iv. 11.

16. I am the Lord, that is my name, and my glory will I not give to another, *Iſ.* xlii. 8. 1 *Cor.* ii. 8. *Pſ.* xxiv. 10. *Iſ.* vi. 3. *Mat.* iv. 10. *Ex.* xx. 3, 5.

17. God hath made that ſame Jeſus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Chriſt, *Ac.* ii. 36. x. 36. *Tit.* ii. 14. *Lu.* ii. 11. *Ro.* xiv. 9. *Eph.* iv. 5. 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. vi. 20. *Re.* xvii. 14.

18. At the name of Jesus every knee should bow, IV. of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; and—every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father, *Phi.* ii. 10, 11. *He.* i. 6.

19. Why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not IV. the things which I say, *Lu.* vi. 46. *Mat.* vii. 21. *Mal.* i. 6.

20. Ye call me Master, and Lord; and ye say IV. well; for so I am. If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye ought also to wash one another's feet, *Jo.* xiii. 13,—16. *Lu.* xxii. 25, 26, 27. *Mat.* xxiii. 8.

CHAP. XIII.

Q. WHAT *do you profess to believe in the* third Article?

A. That, for the Redemption of Mankind, the *Son* of God was Incarnate [1], and condescended to become the *Son* of Man [2]: The whole Human Nature being assumed by him [3], and so closely united to the Divine, that he became God and Man, in one Person [4].

Q. *How did he take the Manhood into God?*

A. He was not *conceived* by the ordinary way of Generation; but was made Man of the Substance of his Mother, a *Virgin* [5], called *Mary*, of the Family of *David* [6], by the sole Operation of the *Holy Ghost* [7]; And at the end of nine Months from this miraculous Conception, he was, of this blessed Woman [8], at *Bethlehem* [9], *born* into the World, without Spot of Sin [10], to make us clean from all Sin [11].

Q. *What doctrinal Inference is especially to be noted from this* Article *thus Expounded?*

A. That

A. That *our Lord Jeſus Chriſt* is inferior to the *Father* as touching his Manhood [12].

Q. What Influence ought his Incarnation to have upon our Hearts and Lives?

A. It ſhould engage us, with all poſſible Joy and Gratitude, to admire and magnify the amazing Goodneſs of the *Son* of God in thus taking upon him our Fleſh [13]; to follow the Example of his great Humility [14]; and to beſeech God that we being regenerate, and made his Children by Adoption and Grace, may daily be renewed by his Holy Spirit [15].

1. When the fulneſs of time was come, God ſent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, to redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of ſons, *Gal.* iv. 4, 5. *He.* ii. 9, 14, 15, 17. 1 *Cor.* xv. 22.

2. The Son of man is come to ſave that which was loſt, *Mat.* xviii. 11. *Lu.* ix. 56. *Mat.* xvi. 13. xii. 40. xvii. 9.

3. The Word was made fleſh, and dwelt among us, *Jo.* i. 14. *He.* ii. 16. *Ge.* iii. 15. *Ac.* ii. 22. xvii. 31. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5. 1 *Cor.* xv. 21, 47. 1 *Jo.* iv. 2, 3. *Lu.* xxiii. 46. xxiv. 39. *He.* iv. 15.

4. Of whom, *(that is, the* Iſraelites) as concerning the fleſh, Chriſt came, who is over all, God bleſſed for ever. *Amen*, *Ro.* ix. 5. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *He.* vi. 6. *Phi.* ii. 8. 1 *Cor.* ii. 8. *Ac.* xx. 28, 1 *Jo.* iii. 16. *Lu.* xx. 41,--44. *Jo.* i. 15, 30.

5. All this was done that it might be fulfilled, which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, Behold, a virgin ſhall be with child, and ſhall bring forth a ſon, *Mat.* i. 22, 23. *Iſ.* vii. 14. *Jer.* xxxi. 22. *Mat.* i, 18. *Lu.* i. 34. ii. 5.

6. The angel *Gabriel* was ſent from God,--to a

virgin eſpouſed to a man, whoſe name was *Joſeph*, of the houſe of *David*; and the virgin's name was *Mary*, *Lu.* i. 26, 27, 32. *Mat.* xxi. 9. xxii. 42. *Ac.* xiii. 23. *Ro.* i. 3. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 36, 37. cxxxii. 11. *Ge.* xlix. 10. *Iſ.* xi. 1, 10. *Jer.* xxiii. 5, 6.

7. The Holy Ghoſt ſhall come upon thee, and the power of the higheſt ſhall over-ſhadow thee, *Lu.* i. 35, 38. *Mat.* i. 20. *Ec.* xi. 5.

8. Bleſſed is ſhe that believed; for there ſhall be a performance of thoſe things which were told her from the Lord, *Lu.* i. 45, 28, 42, 43, 48. xi. 27, 28.

9. While they were there, *(at Bethlehem,)* the days were accompliſhed, that ſhe ſhould be delivered; and ſhe brought forth her firſt-born Son, *Lu.* ii. 6, 7. *Mat.* i. 25. ii. 1, 4, 5, 6. *Mi.* v. 2. *Jo.* vii. 42.

10. That holy thing which ſhall be born of thee, ſhall be called the Son of God, *Lu.* i. 35. 1 *Jo.* iii. 5. 2 *Cor.* v. 21. 1 *Pe.* ii. 22.

11. The blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin, 1 *Jo.* i. 7. 1 *Pe.* i. 19. *He.* ix. 14. *Re.* i. 5.

12. My Father is greater than I, *Jo.* xiv. 28. *Lu.* vi. 12. *Mar.* xiii. 32. *He.* ii. 9. *Mat.* xi. 19. xx. 18, 19. *Mar.* ix. 9.

13. And ſuddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly hoſt, praiſing God, and ſaying, Glory to God in the higheſt, and on earth peace, good will towards men, *Lu.* ii. 13, 14, 10, 11. *Iſ.* ix. 2, 3. xxxv. 1, 2. xlii. 10. liv. 1.

14. Let this mind be in you, which was alſo in Chriſt Jeſus: Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: but made himſelf of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a ſervant, and was made in the likeneſs of

of men: and being found in faſhion as a man, he humbled himſelf, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the croſs, *Phi.* ii. 5,--8. 2 *Cor.* viii. 9. *Mat.* xi. 29.

15. Except a man be born again, he cannot ſee the kingdom of God, *Jo.* iii. 3, 5, 6, 7. i. 12, 13. *Ro.* viii. 9, 10. *Gal.* iv. 19. 1 *Jo.* v. 1.

CHAP. XIV.

Q. WHAT *do you profeſs to believe in the* fourth Article?

A. That the *Son* of God, in that human Nature which he aſſumed, *Suffered under* Pontius Pilate, *was Crucified, Dead, and Buried, and deſcended into Hell.*

Q. *What is the full Import of this* Article?

A. That the bleſſed *Jeſus*, as the Prophets had foretold [1], after he had undergone other inexpreſſible ſufferings in both Soul [2] and Body [3], was unjuſtly [4] condemned to the Death of Crucifixion, by *Pontius Pilate*, the *Roman* Governour of *Judea* [5]; and being accordingly nailed upon a Croſs [6], he there did, with an admirable Behaviour, endure the bitter and ignominious Miſery [7], till he gave up the Ghoſt and died [8]; and ſo redeemed us from the Curſe of the Law [9], and offered up himſelf, as a Sacrifice to God, for the Sins [10], and in the ſtead [11] of all Mankind.

Q. *Which was the next, and laſt Stage of our Saviour's Humiliation?*

A. After their actual Separation [12], his Body was recently interred [13], and his Soul went to the Place of departed Spirits [14]; both continuing under the State

State of Death, till their Re-union at his Reſurrection.

Q. *What Return ought we to make for the ſtupendous Kindneſſes manifeſted in all this?*

A. Even give up ourſelves entirely to the Service of this dear Redeemer [15]; always remembring his exceeding great Love in dying for us [16]; and glorying above all things in the Croſs of Chriſt [17].

Q. *What more particularly are we to do, in purſuance of the great End and Deſign of this dying Love?*

A. To deteſt and forſake thoſe Sins which brought upon the *Son* of God ſo great Sufferings [18]; and to reſt aſſured of the Pardon of them, if forſaken, through the Merits of his Sacrifice [19]; in no caſe to diſtruſt God's Goodneſs, after ſuch an Inſtance of it, in giving his *Son* to die for us [20]; to be more eaſily reconciled, than we are apt to be, to a State of Affliction [21]; and to follow the Pattern *our Lord* hath ſet us of an exemplary Patience [22], Reſignation [23], and Charity [24].

1. Thoſe things which God before had ſhewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Chriſt ſhould ſuffer, he hath ſo fulfilled, *Ac.* iii. 18. *Lu.* xxiv. 25, 26, 27. 1 *Pe.* i. 10, 11. *Iſ.* liii. 3, 8, 10. l. 6. *Da.* ix. 24, 26. *Jo.* iii. 14.

2. My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death, *Mat.* xxvi. 38. *Jo.* xii. 27. *Lu.* xxii. 41,—44.

3. Then *Pilate* took Jeſus and ſcourged him. And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, *Jo.* xix. 1, 2. *Mat.* xxvii. 26,—31.

4. I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man; no, nor yet *Herod*, *Lu.* xxiii. 14,

14, 15, 22, 41. *Mat.* xxvii. 24. *Jo.* xix. 6. xv. 25. 2 *Cor.* v. 21.

5. *Pilate*, willing to content the people, releaſed *Barabbas* unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged him, to be crucified, *Mar.* xv. 15. *Lu.* xxiii. 24, 25.

6. And they crucified him, *Mat.* xxvii. 35. *Lu.* xxiii. 33. *Ac.* v. 30. x. 39. *Pſ.* xxii. 16. *Jo.* xx. 25.

7. Who for the joy that was ſet before him, endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, *He.* xii. 2. *Mat.* xxvii. 38, 39. *Lu.* xxiii. 39. *Jo.* xix. 26, 28. *Lu.* xxiii. 34, 42, 43. *Mat.* xxvii. 46.

8. And when Jeſus had cried with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt, *Lu.* xxiii. 46. *Mat.* xxvii. 50. *Mar.* xv. 37. *Jo.* xix. 30. *Ro.* v. 6, 8. *He.* ix. 14, 15.

9. Chriſt hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us: for it is written, Curſed is every one that hangeth on a tree, *Gal.* iii. 13, 10. *De.* xxi. 23. xxvii. 26. *Ro.* viii. 3.

10. This man---offered one ſacrifice for ſins, *He.* x. 12, 8,--11. ix. 22. 1 *Cor.* v. 7. xv. 3. *Iſ.* liii. 5, 6, *&c.*

11. Who gave himſelf a ranſom for all, 1 *Tim.* ii. 6. *Mat.* xx. 28. *He.* ii. 9. ix. 28. 1 *Jo.* ii. 2.

12. *Pilate* calling unto him the Centurion, asked him, whether he had been any while dead. And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to *Joſeph*, *Mar.* xv. 44, 45. *Jo.* xix. 33, 34.

13. And when *Joſeph* had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linnen cloth, and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock; and he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre,

ſepulchre, and departed, *Mat.* xxvii. 59, 60. *Jo* xix. 39,--42. 1 *Cor.* xv. 4. *Iſ.* liii. 9.

14. *David* ſpeaketh concerning him,--Thou wi not leave my ſoul in hell, *Ac.* ii. 25, 27. *Pſ.* xv 10. *Lu.* xxiii. 42, 43. 1 *Pe.* iii. 19. *Ro.* x. *Eph.* iv. 9. *Lu.* xvi. 23, 25.

15. The love of Chriſt conſtraineth us, becau we thus judge,--that he died for all, that they whic live, ſhould not henceforth live unto themſelves, b unto him which died for them, 2 *Cor.* v. 14, 1 1 *Pe.* i. 17, 18, 19. *Ro.* xiv. 7, 8. 1 *Cor.* vi. 2 1 *Th.* v. 10.

16. This is my body which is broken for yo this do in remembrance of me, *Lu.* xxii. 19, 2 1 *Cor.* xi. 26.

17. God forbid that I ſhould glory, ſave in t croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom the wor is crucified unto me, and I unto the world, *Ga.* 14. 1 *Cor.* i. 23, 24. ii. 2.

18. Who, his own ſelf, bare our ſins in his ow body on the tree, that we being dead to ſin, ſhou live unto righteouſneſs; by whoſe ſtripes ye we healed, 1 *Pe.* ii. 24. iv. 1, 2. *Ro.* vi. 6, 10, 1 *Gal.* ii. 20. *Tit.* ii. 14.

19. Who is he that condemneth? It is Chriſt th died, *Ro.* viii. 34,--39. iv. 25. vii. 24, 25.

20. He that ſpared not his own Son, but delive ed him up for us all; how ſhall he not with hi alſo freely give us all things, *Ro.* viii. 32. *Mat.* 33. 2 *Pe.* i. 3.

21. It became him in bringing many ſons un glory, to make the captain of their ſalvation perfe through ſufferings, *He.* ii. 10. v. 8, 9. *Phi.* ii. *Mat.* xvi. 24.

22. Chriſt---ſuffered for us, leaving us an exa ple, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps: who did no ſ neith

either was guile found in his mouth: who, when
e was reviled, reviled not again; when he ſuffered,
e threatned not; but committed himſelf to him
hat judgeth righteouſly, 1 *Pe.* ii. 21, 22, 23. *Jo.*
iii. 48, 49. xviii. 22, 23. *Iſ.* liii. 7.

23. Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup
om me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be
one, *Lu.* xxii. 42. *Jo.* xii. 27. v. 30. vi. 38.

24. This is my commandment, that ye love one
nother, as I have loved you. Greater love hath no
an than this, that a man lay down his life for his
iends, *Jo.* xv. 12, 13. xiii. 34. 1 *Jo.* iii. 16.
. 11. *Eph.* v. 2.

CHAP. XV.

Q. IF Jeſus *of* Nazareth *was put to Death as a Malefactor, becauſe he pretended to be* Chriſt, e Son *of God, how came it to paſs that* Chriſtiani- *was not for ever* buried *with him?*

A. Becauſe, as I profeſs to believe in the *fifth Ar-* cle, that ſame *Jeſus*, who *died* and was *buried*, and hoſe Soul *deſcended into Hell*, having his Soul and ody re-united, did, by his own divine Power 1, re- ve and come to Life again 2, upon *the third Day* om his Death and Burial 3, and ſo *roſe* the ſelf me Man, as he was before he died 4; thereby ving a full Demonſtration of his Victory over eath 5, and a convincing Teſtimony of the Truth his Religion 6.

Q. *What Grounds of Aſſurance have you that* the ird Day he roſe again from the Dead?

A. Chriſt's Reſurrection is evident, beyond all ontradiction, from the Removal of the Stone, and e Emptineſs of the Sepulchre 7; from the Affirma-

tion

tion of Angels [8]; the Confeſſion of Enemies [9]; and the Atteſtation of faithful Witneſſes [10], who had ſuch infallible Proofs of his being alive [11], that they ſealed the Truth thereof with their Blood [12]. And God himſelf confirmed their Teſtimony, by the Effuſion of the Holy Ghoſt upon them [13], and by the Miracles he impowered them to do, in the Name of *Chriſt* [14].

Q. *Why was ſo great Care taken to give ſuch unexceptionable Proofs of* Chriſt's *Reſurrection?*

A. That we might reſt fully ſatisfied that our Juſtification was compleated by him [15], and that we alſo ſhall riſe again, as he did [16].

Q. *And is not the* Duty *likewiſe, as well as the* Comfort *of a Chriſtian, cloſely connected with this* Article?

A. Yes: Chriſt's Reſurrection is a moſt powerful Engagement upon us to lead holy and virtuous Lives [17]; and particularly to ſet apart the *firſt Day* of the Week, the *Day* on which he *roſe*, to the Honour and Service of this great Redeemer [18].

1. Therefore doth my Father love me, becauſe I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myſelf: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father, *Jo.* x. 17, 18. ii. 19, 21. v. 19, 26.

2. Him being delivered by the determinate counſel and fore-knowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and ſlain: Whom God hath raiſed up, having looſed the pains of death, becauſe it was not poſſible he ſhould be holden of it, *Ac.* ii. 23, 24. xiii. 30. xvii. 31. *Ga.* i. 1, *He.* xiii. 20.

3. He

3. He roſe again the third day, according to the ſcriptures, 1 *Cor.* xv. 4. *Pſ.* xvi. 10. *Ac.* ii. 31. xiii. 34,---37. *Mat.* xii. 40. xvi. 21. *Lu.* xxiv. 46.

4. Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my ſelf, *Lu.* xxiv. 39. *Jo.* xx. 20, 27. *Re.* i. 18.

5. Chriſt being raiſed from the dead, dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him, *Ro.* vi. 9. *Re.* i. 18. iv. 9, 10. 1 *Cor.* xv. 55, 57.

6. Declared to be the Son of God with power, according to the ſpirit of holineſs, by the reſurrection from the dead, *Ro.* i. 4. 1 *Cor.* xv. 17.

7. Upon the firſt day of the week, very early in the morning, they came to the ſepulchre.---And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulchre. And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus, *Lu.* xxiv. 1, 2, 3, 12. *Mat.* xxviii. 2. *Mar.* xvi. 4. *Jo.* xx. 1,---8.

8. And when they found not his body, they came, ſaying, that they had alſo ſeen a viſion of angels, which ſaid that he was alive, *Lu.* xxiv. 23, 4,---7. *Mat.* xxviii. 5, 6, 7. *Mar.* xiv. 5, 6, 7.

9. Some of the watch came into the city, and ſhewed unto the chief prieſts all the things that were done, *Mat.* xxviii. 11,---14, 2, 3, 4. *Ac.* ix. 4, 5. xxvi. 14, 15, 22, 23. 1 *Cor.* xv. 8, 9.

10. He was ſeen of *Cephas*, then of the twelve. After that he was ſeen of above five hundred brethren at once.---After that he was ſeen of *James*; then of all the apoſtles. And laſt of all he was ſeen of me, 1 *Cor.* xv. 5,--8. *Mat.* xxviii. 9. *Lu.* xxiv. 10. *Jo.* xx. 18. *Ac.* i. 8, 22. ii. 32. iii. 15. xiii. 31.

11. Him God raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly; not to all the people, but unto witneſſes choſen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him, after he roſe from the dead,

Ac. x. 40, 41. i. 3. *Mat.* xxviii. 9. *Mar.* xvi. 9, 12, 14. *Lu.* xxiv. 13,--31, 36,--43. *Jo.* xx. 18, 19, 20, 26, 27, 28. xxi. 1,--14. 1 *Jo.* i. 1, 2, 3. *Ac.* vii. 56.

12. I ſaw the ſouls of them that were beheaded for the witneſs of Jeſus, and for the word of God, *Re.* xx. 4. vi. 9. i. 9.

13. This Jeſus hath God raiſed up, whereof we all are witneſſes. Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promiſe of the Holy Ghoſt, he hath ſhed forth this, which ye now ſee and hear, *Ac.* ii. 32, 33. v. 32. i. 4, 5. *Lu.* xxiv. 49.

14. Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of *Iſrael*, that by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of *Nazareth*, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole, *Ac.* iv. 10, 33. iii. 16. v. 12, 15, 16. *Jo.* xiv. 12. *He.* ii. 4. 1 *Jo.* v. 9.

15. Who was delivered for our offences, and was raiſed again for our juſtification, *Ro.* iv. 25. viii. 34.

16. If we believe that Jeſus died, and roſe again, even ſo them alſo which ſleep in Jeſus will God bring with him, 1 *Th.* iv. 14. 1 *Cor.* xv. 20, &c. *Lev.* xxiii. 10, 11. *Ro.* xi. 16. viii. 11. *Col.* i. 18. *Re.* i. 5. *y Pe.* i. 3, 4.

17. We are buried with him by baptiſm into death, that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead, by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life, *Ro.* vi. 4, 10, 11. *Col.* ii. 12. *Eph.* v. 14. 2 *Cor.* v. 15.

18. This is the day which the Lord hath made we will rejoice, and be glad in it, *Pſ.* cxviii. 24. *Mar.* xvi. 9. *Re.* i. 10. *Ac.* xx. 7. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 2 *Tim.* ii. 8.

CHAP

CHAP. XVI.

Q. *WHAT is the Importance of the* ſixth Article, He aſcended into Heaven, and ſitteth on the right Hand of God, the Father Almighty?

A. That that *Jeſus*, who *died* and *roſe again*, after a perſonal Intercourſe with his Diſciples for forty Days, to convince them of the reality of his Reſurrection, and to give them Directions for gathering and governing his Church [1], was, in their Sight, taken up from the Earth [2], and carried through the Air, to that high and holy Place called Heaven [3]; where he did take up his perpetual Habitation [4], and, as a Reward of his Humiliation and Sufferings, is advanced to the higheſt Degree of Honour and Glory [5], and, for the Welfare and Benefit of his Church, veſted with ſupreme Power and abſolute Dominion over all things [6].

Q. *What ſpecial Advantages do accrue to us from thence?*

A. Our Redeemer being thus ſeated at the *right Hand of God*, in the Glory of the *Father*, ſent down the *Holy Ghoſt* to ſupply his bodily Abſence [7]; continually mediates and interceeds for all true Believers [8]; and prepares Manſions of Joy and Bliſs for them, ſuitable to their reſpective Deſerts [9].

Q. *What Engagements does all this lay us under?*

A. To obey [10], and truſt in [11] him, who hath all Power in Heaven and Earth; to addreſs ourſelves to God through the alone Merits and Mediation of this Advocate, as for all things we ſtand in need of, ſo eſpecially, for the Graces and Comforts of his Spirit [12]; and having withdrawn our Affections from this World, and raiſed them up after him to Hea-

ven [13], to prepare ourſelves for the Enjoyment of that Happineſs *Chriſt* hath provided for us [14].

1. He was taken up, after that he, through the Holy Ghoſt, had given commandments unto the apoſtles, whom he had choſen. To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them forty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God, *Ac.* i. 2, 3. *Mat.* xxviii. 19, 20. *Mar.* xvi. 15,–18. *Lu.* xxiv. 44,–49. *Jo.* xx. 21, 22, 23. xxi. 15, 16, 17.

2. And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight. And they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven, as he went up, *Ac.* i. 9, 10, 11, 21, 22. *Lu.* xxiv. 51. *Jo.* vi. 62.

3. He was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God, *Mar.* xvi. 19. *Lu.* xx. 42. *Ac.* vii. 55, 56, *Eph.* iv. 10. *Pſ.* xxiv. 7. *He.* ix. 11, 12. *Jo.* iii. 13.

4. This man, after he had offered one ſacrifice for ſins, for ever ſat down on the right hand of God, *He.* x. 12. vii. 3. *Pſ.* cx. 1, 4. *Ac.* iii. 21.

5. Wherefore God alſo hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name, *Phi.* ii. 9. *He.* i, 3, 4. vii. 26. viii. 1. xii. 2. *Re.* xxii. 1. *Jo.* xvii. 4, 5.

6. He raiſed him from the dead; and ſet him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but alſo in that which is to come: and hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church, *Eph.* i. 20, 21, 22. *Mat.* xxvi. 64. *Mar.* xiv. 62. *Lu.* xxii. 69.

Jo.

Jo. v. 27. *Ro.* xiv. 9. *Ac.* ii. 34, 35. *Mat.* xxii. 43, 44. *He.* i. 13. 1 *Pe.* iii. 22. *Col.* ii. 10. *Ac.* v. 31. 1 *Cor.* xv. 25.

7. It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will ſend him unto you, *Jo.* xvi. 7. xiv. 16, 17. vii. 39. *Eph.* iv. 8. *Pſ.* lxviii. 18.

8. Chriſt is---entred---into heaven itſelf, now to appear in the preſence of God for us, *He.* ix. 24. *Ro.* viii. 34. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5. 1 *Jo.* ii. 1. *Iſ.* liii. 12.

9. In my Father's Houſe are many manſions; if it were not ſo, I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you, *Jo.* xiv. 2, 3. *He.* vi. 20. *Eph.* ii. 5, 6. *Jo.* xvii. 24. *Mar.* x. 40. 1 *Cor.* xv. 41.

10. What ſhall the end be of them that obey not the Goſpel of God, 1 *Pe.* iv. 17. 2 *Cor.* x. 5. 2 *Th.* i. 8.

11. Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe in God, believe alſo in me, *Jo.* xiv. 1. *Mat.* xxviii. 18. *He.* vi. 19. vii. 25.

12. Verily, verily I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you: ask, and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full, *Jo.* xvi. 23, 24. xiv. 13, 14. *Mat.* vii. 11. *He.* xiii. 15.

13. If ye---be riſen with Chriſt, ſeek thoſe things which are above, where Chriſt ſitteth on the right hand of God. Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth, *Col.* iii. 1, 2. *Mat.* vi. 20. xiii. 44, 45, 46. 2 *Cor.* v. 1, 2. iv. 18.

14. Our converſation is in heaven, from whence alſo we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *Phi.* iii. 20. *Mat.* xxv. 10. *He.* iv. 11. *Re.* iii. 21.

CHAP. XVII.

Q. *HOW long will our Saviour continue his Mediation and Interceſſion for us*, at the right Hand of God?

A. Till *from thence he ſhall come to judge the Quick and the Dead* [1].

Q. *What Truths are contained in this* ſeventh Article?

A. Theſe two important ones: *Firſt*, That there is a *Judgment* to come after this Life [2]: And, *Secondly*, That the Perſon commiſſioned by God to be the *Judge* of that laſt Aſſize is *our Lord Jeſus Chriſt* [3].

Q. *Are you able to give any Account of the Manner of Proceeding in the Adminiſtration of this* Judgment?

A. Yes; We are told, not the very Time [4], but that a Time will come, when the preſent Frame and State of this ſublunary World ſhall be diſſolv'd [5]; and that then our great Redeemer, in his human glorified Nature, ſhall deſcend from Heaven [6], with the moſt awful [7] and glorious [8] Solemnity, to call all that ſhall be then alive, and all that have died from the beginning of the World to that Day [9], to a full Account of all their Deſigns [10], Words [11], and Actions [12]; and that, after a juſt and impartial [13], but equitable and candid [14] Tryal, he will pronounce the final Sentence, *firſt* upon the *Righteous*, of Abſolution and Reward [15], and *then*, upon the *Wicked*, of Condemnation and Puniſhment [16].

Q. *What Influence ſhould the* Belief *of this have upon us?*

A. It ſhould engage us to live like Perſons who expect to undergo ſo ſtrict a Tryal [17]; and for as much

much as we have no certainty of the Time of this *Judgment*, to be always prepared for the Account we muſt then give of the whole Courſe of our Lives here on Earth [18].

1. He ſhall ſend Jeſus Chriſt, which before was preached unto you: whom the heaven muſt receive, until the times of reſtitution of all things, *Ac.* iii. 20, 21.

2. It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the Judgment, *He.* ix. 27. vi. 2. *Ec.* iii. 17. xi. 9. *Jude* 6. *Ge.* iv. 7.

3. We muſt all appear before the Judgment-ſeat of Chriſt; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad, 2 *Cor.* v. 10. *Mat.* xvi. 27. *Jo.* v. 22, 27. *Ro.* xiv. 10.

4. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, *Mar.* xiii. 32, 33. *Ac.* i. 7.

5. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens ſhall paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, the earth alſo, and the works that are therein, ſhall be burnt up, 2 *Pe.* iii. 10,—13. *Iſ.* ix. 5. lxvi. 15, 16. *Da.* vii. 9, 10. *Mal.* iv. 1. 1 *Cor.* iii. 13. *Pſ.* cii. 25, 26. *He.* i. 10, 11, 12. *Iſ.* xxxiv. 4. *Mar.* xiii. 31.—2 *Pe.* iii. 7. *Iſ.* lxv. 17. lxvi. 22. lx. 20, 21.

6. This ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into heaven, ſhall ſo come in like manner, as ye have ſeen him go into heaven, *Ac.* i. 11. *Mat.* 24. 30, 31. *Lu.* xxi. 27. 1 *Th.* i. 10.

7. The Lord himſelf ſhall deſcend from heaven, with a ſhout, with the voice of the arch-angel, and with the trump of God, 1 *Th.* iv. 16. 2 *Th.* i. 7, 8. *Re.* i. 7. vi. 15, 16, 17. *Pſ.* l. 3, 4.

8. The

8. The Son of man ſhall come in his own glory, and in his Father's, and of the holy angels, *Lu.* ix. 26. *Mat.* xxv. 31. 2 *Th.* i. 10. *Re.* xix. 1, 2. vii. 10. xv. 3.

9. The Lord Jeſus Chriſt---ſhall judge the quick and the dead, at his appearing, and his kingdom, 2 *Tim.* iv. 1. *Ro.* xiv. 9. 1 *Th.* iv. 16, 17. 1 *Cor.* xv. 51. 1 *Pe.* iv. 5. *Ac.* x. 42. *Mat.* xxv. 32, 33.

10. Therefore judge nothing before the time until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the counſels of the hearts; and then ſhall every man have praiſe of God, 1 *Cor.* iv. 5. *Ro.* ii. 16. *Re.* ii. 23. *Pr.* xxiv. 8. *Mat.* v. 28. vii. 1, 2. *Ja.* iv. 12. v. 9.

11. Every idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall give account thereof in the day of judgment. For by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned, *Mat.* xii. 36, 37. v. 22, 34. *Ex.* xx. 7. *Pſ.* l. 20, 21. cvi. 32, 33. *Eph.* v. 4. *Pr.* xiii. 3.

12. I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand before God: and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of thoſe things which were written in the books, according to their works, *Re.* xx. 12. *Jude* 15. *Ro.* ii. 5,--10. *Pſ.* l. 21. *Ec.* xii. 14. *Jer.* xxxii. 19. *Lu.* xii. 2.

13. He hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteouſneſs, by that Man whom he hath ordained, *Ac.* xvii. 31. *Ro.* ii. 11, 12. 2 *Cor.* ix. 6. *Lu.* xii. 47, 48. *Mat.* xi. 22, 24. xxiii. 14. xx. 23. *Ge.* xviii. 25. 1 *Pe.* i. 17. *Pſ.* l. 5, 6.

14. We have not an high-prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without ſin,

n, *He.* iv. 15. ii. 17. v. 2, 7, 8. *Is.* xi. 3, 4. lii. 3. *Ps.* ciii. 14.

15. Then ſhall the king ſay unto them on his ght hand, Come, ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit he kingdom prepared for you from the foundation f the world, *Mat.* xxv. 34. xiii. 43. *Lu.* xii. 37. *Mat.* x. 41, 42. xxv. 21, 23. *Lu.* xix. 17, 19.

16. Then ſhall he ſay alſo unto them on the left and, Depart from me, ye curſed, into everlaſting re, prepared for the devil and his angels, *Mat.* xxv. 1. vii. 23. *Lu.* xiii. 27. 2 *Th.* i. 9. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9. iii. 7.

17. Wherefore (beloved) ſeeing that ye look for ch things, be diligent, that ye may be found of im in peace, without ſpot, and blamleſs, 2 *Pe.* iii. 4, 11, 12. *Lu.* xii. 35, 36. *Tit.* ii. 11, 12. *Ac.* xiv. 25. *Ps.* l. 22.

18. Watch therefore, for ye know neither the ay, nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh, *Mat.* xxv. 13. xxiv. 42,--51. *Mar.* xiii. 32,--37. *u.* xvii. 26,--30. xxi. 34, 35, 36. *Re.* iii. 2. *Th.* v. 2, 23.

CHAP. XVIII.

Q. THE eighth Article *of the Creed relates to the* Holy Ghoſt: *What do you* Believe *ncerning his* Nature *and* Perſon?

A. For as much as the *Scripture* aſcribes to him e Name [1], Properties [2], and Operations [3] of God, nd joins him with the *Father* and the *Son* as an bject of Faith and Worſhip [4]; and for as much ſo, as Chriſt himſelf makes Blaſphemy againſt this eſſed *Spirit*, to be the unpardonable Sin [5], I do be-ve that the *Holy Ghoſt*, or *Spirit*, is the *third Per-* in the *Glorious Trinity*, God equal to the *Father*

and

and the *Son* [6], distinct from [7], and proceeding fro
both [8].

Q. *Why do you particularly call Him* Holy?

A. Becauſe the Scripture does likewiſe repreſent
as his eſpecial Office to Sanctify, or make Men *H*
ly [9]; and that He is the Lord and Giver of *a*
ſpiritual Life [10]; who ſpake by the Prophets [11], a
by whoſe Inſpiration the *Scripture* was written [1
and who, for the Eſtabliſhment and Continuance
Chriſtianity, did beſtow miraculous Gifts upon t
firſt Planters of that Religion [13]; and hath appoint
a conſtant Succeſſion of regularly ordained Perſo
to the Office of the Miniſtry [14].

Q. *What does this part of our* Belief *oblige us to*

A. To worſhip and glorify this *bleſſed Spirit*,
gether with the *Father* and the *Son* [15]; to follow t
guidance of his written Word [16]; to hearken to
private Motions [17]; to pray for [18], and conc
with [19] his Aſſiſtance; to beware of forfeiting
Grace, by ſlighting, or miſuſing it [20]; and m
more of doing deſpite to him, by obſtinate contin
ance in Unbelief, or other Impiety [21].

Q. *But are you not more particularly fearful*
that Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt *which Chriſt p*
nounced unpardonable?

A. That having been the peculiar Sin of ſo
Phariſees in our Saviour's time, in maliciouſly aſc
bing to the Power of the Devil thoſe Miracles wh
he wrought, before their Eyes, for their Convi
on [22], I humbly hope, that I, who aſcribe them
the Spirit of God [23], am in no Danger of fall
into it.

1. *Peter* ſaid, *Ananias*, why hath Satan filled t
heart to lie to the Holy Ghoſt?---Thou haſt

ed unto men, but unto God, *Ac.* v. 3, 4. 1 *Cor.* i. 16. 2 *Tim.* iii. 16. 2 *Pe.* i. 21.

2. The ſpirit ſearcheth all things, yea, the deep hings of God, 1 *Cor.* ii. 10. vi. 19. *He.* ix. 14. *Pſ.* cxxxix. 7.

3. That which is conceived in her, is of the Ho- Ghoſt, *Mat.* i. 20, 18. *Ge.* i. 2. *Job* xxvi. 13. *Pſ.* civ. 30. *Jo.* xvi. 13. *Ac.* xv. 28. 1 *Cor.* vi. 11.

4. Go, and teach all nations, baptizing them in he name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt, *Mat.* xxviii. 19. 1 *Th.* iii. 11, 12, 13.

5. The blaſphemy againſt the Holy Ghoſt ſhall ot be forgiven unto men, *Mat.* xii. 31, 32. *Lu.* xii. 10.

6. There are three that bear record in heaven, he Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghoſt; and heſe three are one, 1 *Jo.* v. 7. 1 *Cor.* ii. 11. xii. , 5, 6.

7. Jeſus, when he was baptized, went up ſtraight- way out of the water: and lo, the heavens were pened unto him, and he ſaw the Spirit of God de- cending like a dove, and lighting upon him. And o, a voice from heaven, ſaying, This is my beloved on, in whom I am well pleaſed, *Mat.* iii. 16, 17. 1 *Pe.* i. 2. *Iſ.* xi. 2. xlii. 1.

The Diſtinction farther proved, together with the Proceſſion, from the next Verſe.

8. When the Comforter is come, whom I will end unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of ruth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall eſtify of me, *Jo.* xv. 26. xvi. 7, 13, 14, 15. *Mat.* x. 20. *Ro.* viii. 9. *Ga.* iv. 6. 1 *Pe.* i. 11.

9. Ye are waſhed, ye are ſanctified, ye are juſti- ied, in the name of our Lord Jeſus, and by the Spi- it of our God, 1 *Cor.* vi. 11. *Ro.* v. 5. *Tit.* iii. 5, 6.

10. It

10. It is the Spirit that quickeneth, *Jo.* vi. 63. *Ro.* viii. 11, 13. 1 *Cor.* xii. 13. *Eph.* iii. 16. 2 *Cor.* i. 21.

11. Prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God ſpake, as they were moved by the Holy Ghoſt, 2 *Pe.* i. 21. 1 *Pe.* i. 11. *Ac.* xxviii. 25. *He.* iii. 7.

12. All ſcripture is given by inſpiration of God, 2 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Mat.* x. 20. *Jo.* xiv. 26. *Eph.* iii. 5. 1 *Jo.* ii. 20, 27.

13. All theſe worketh that one and the ſelfſame Spirit, dividing to every man ſeverally as he will, 1 *Cor.* xii. 11, 7,—10. *He.* ii. 4. 1 *Jo.* v. 6.

14. He gave ſome, apoſtles; and ſome, prophets; and ſome, evangeliſts; and ſome, paſtors and teachers; for the perfecting of the ſaints, for the work of the miniſtry, for the edifying of the body of Chriſt, *Eph.* iv. 11, 12, 7, 8. 1 *Cor.* xii. 28. *Ac.* xx. 28. xiii. 2, 4. *Mat.* xxviii. 20. *Jo.* xx. 21, 22. 2 *Tim.* i. 14. ii. 2. *Tit.* i. 5. *Ro.* x. 15. *He.* v. 4.

15. The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghoſt be with you all. Amen, 2 *Cor.* xiii. 14. *Re.* iv. 8. *Iſ.* vi. 3. *ſee* ver. 4. *of this Chap.*

16. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the churches, *Re.* ii. 11. *Jo.* xvii. 17, 20. 1 *Th.* ii. 13.

17. Behold, I ſtand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will ſup with him, and he with me, *Re.* iii. 20. *Jo.* iii. 8. *Lu.* viii. 18. *Ro.* viii. 14.

18. How much more ſhall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him, *Lu.* xi. 13. *Ja.* i. 5. *He.* iv. 16. xiii. 20, 21.

19. Work out your own ſalvation with fear and trembling. For it is God which worketh in you, both

both to will and to do, of his good pleaſure, *Phi.* ii. 12, 13. 1 *Tim.* iv. 14. 2 *Tim.* i. 6.

20. Quench not the ſpirit, 1 *Th.* v. 19. *Eph.* iv. 30. *Iſ.* lxiii. 10. *Mat.* xiii. 12. *Gal.* ii. 21.

21. He that deſpiſed *Moſes* law, died without mercy, under two or three witneſſes: Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was ſanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the ſpirit of grace, *He.* x. 28, 29, 26, 27. ii. 3. vi. 4, 5, 6. xii. 25. *Ac.* vii. 51.

22. He that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the Holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation: becauſe they ſaid, He hath an unclean ſpirit, *Mar.* iii. 29, 30, 22,—28.

23. If I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you, *Mat.* xii. 28. *Ro.* xv. 19. *Lu.* vii. 22, 23.

CHAP. XIX.

Q. WHAT *do you* believe *concerning* the Holy Catholick Church, *in the* ninth Article?

A. That Chriſt hath [1], and ever will have [2], one viſible Body, or Congregation of Men that believe in him, ſeparated from the reſt of the World by a *Holy* Covenant with God [3]; whoſe Doctrine is Pure and *Holy* [4], and whoſe ſincere Members are ſanctified by the Spirit of *Holineſs* [5]; and which therefore I call *Holy*. I *believe* too that this *Church* is not confined to one Nation, or People, as the *Jewiſh* Church was [6]; but laid open for the free Admiſſion of all

Mankind into it 7; and which therefore I ſtile *Catholick*, or Univerſal.

Q. *What do you mean by the other Part of this* Article?

A. By *Saints* I underſtand all the profeſſed Members of this univerſal *Church* 8; and do *believe* that there is among ſome of them, and ought to be amongſt all, a *Communion*, or Fellowſhip, in Apoſtolical Doctrine 9, Publick Worſhip 10, and all the Offices of Chriſtian Charity 11.

Q. *What Influence ſhould the* Belief *of this* Article *have, over and above what you have ſuggeſted in the Explanation of it?*

A. It ſhould engage every one of us to endeavour what in us lies, to preſerve the Unity and Peace of Chriſt's *Church* 12; to beware of cutting off, or ſeparating ourſelves from that Community 13, out of which there is no revealed Way of Salvation 14, and to follow the bleſſed *Saints* in all virtuous and godly Living 15.

1. As we have many members in one body, and all members have not the ſame office: ſo we being many are one body in Chriſt, and every one members one of another, *Ro.* xii. 4, 5. 1 *Cor.* xii. 12, 13, 20. *Ga.* iii. 28. *Eph.* iv. 4, 5, 6. 1 *Cor.* x. 17.

2. Upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it, *Mat.* xvi. 18. xxviii. 20. *Da.* vii. 14. *Lu.* i. 33. 1 *Cor.* xv. 25, 26.

3. Ye are a choſen generation, a royal prieſthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, 1 *Pe.* ii. 9. *Ex.* xix. 5, 6. *De.* vii. 6. *Pſ.* cxxxv. 4. *He.* viii. 8,—12.

4. Building up yourſelves on your moſt holy faith. *Jude* 20. 1 *Tim.* vi. 3. iii. 16. *Tit.* i. 1.

5. Chri

5. Chriſt loved the church, and gave himſelf for it: that he might ſanctify and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word; that he might preſent it to himſelf a glorious church, not having ſpot, or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be holy, and without blemiſh, *Eph.* v. 25, 26, 27. i. 4. 1 *Th.* iv. 7. *Ac.* xxvi. 18. 2 *Tim.* i. 9. ii. 22. *Col.* i. 21, 22.

6. The hour cometh when ye ſhall neither in this mountain, nor yet at *Jeruſalem*, worſhip the Father, *Jo.* iv. 21. *Pſ.* lxxvi. 1, 2. cxlvii. 19, 20. *Ac.* x. 35. ii. 21, 39. 1 *Cor.* i. 2.

7. Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature, *Mar.* xvi. 15. *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Col.* i. 23. *Ro.* i. 6. x. 4, 18. *Pſ.* ii. 8. *Lu.* xiii. 29. *Re.* xi. 15.

8. Ye are no more ſtrangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the ſaints, and of the houſhold of God, *Eph.* ii. 19. i. 1, 15. *Ro.* i. 7. xv. 25, 26, 31. *Phi.* i. 1. *Col.* i. 4. *Mat.* xiii. 24, 25, 47, 48.

9. That which we have ſeen and heard declare we unto you, that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us; and truly our fellowſhip is with the Father, and with his Son Jeſus Chriſt, 1 *Jo.* i. 3. *Eph.* ii. 20. 2 *Tim.* i. 13. iii. 14. 2 *Th.* ii. 15. *Jude* 3.

10. They continued ſtedfaſtly in the apoſtles doctrine and fellowſhip, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers, *Ac.* ii. 42, 1, 46. *Ro.* xv. 5, 6. *He.* x. 25. *Mat.* xviii. 19, 20. 1 *Pe.* i. 15.

11. The members ſhould have the ſame care one for another. And whether one member ſuffer, all the members ſuffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it, 1 *Cor.* xii. 25, 26. *Ro.* xii. 13, 15. *Ga.* vi. 2, 10. *Phi.* iv. 14. 1 *Tim.* vi. 18. *He.* xiii. 3, 16.

12. Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit, in the bond of peace, *Eph.* iv. 3. 1 *Cor.* i. 10,--13. *Phi.* ii. 1, 2. iii. 16. *Jo.* xvii. 21. *Ac.* iv. 32.

13. Theſe be they who ſeparate themſelves, ſenſual, having not the Spirit, *Jude* 19, 17, 18. *Ro.* xvi. 17, 18. 1 *Cor.* iii. 3, 4.

14. The Lord added to the church daily ſuch as ſhould be ſaved, *Ac.* ii. 47. *Eph.* v. 25. *Jo.* xv. 4, 5. 1 *Pe.* iii. 21. *Mat.* x. 14, 15.

15. Be not ſlothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes, *He.* vi. 12. xii. 1, 2. *Phi.* iii. 17, 20. *Col.* i. 12.

CHAP. XX.

Q. WHAT *do you* believe *with reſpect to* the Forgiveneſs of Sins *the Subject of the* tenth Article?

A. That to ſinful [1] and undone [2] Mankind, the great Mercy of Pardon [3], is, through the Merits of Chriſt, tendered and aſſured [4].

Q. *But is this Pardon as unlimited in itſelf, as the Offer of it is general?*

A. No: It is not *promiſed* to be given any where but in the Chriſtian *Church* [5]; and there only upon the Conditions of Repentance towards God [6], and Faith towards our Lord Jeſus Chriſt [7].

Q. *How far is this applicable to the Caſe of particular Perſons?*

A. So far, as that all ſuch as have been duly received into the Congregation of Chriſt's Flock may account themſelves cleanſed from all Guilt contracted before that Time [8], and may truſt in Chriſt for the *Remiſſion* of the *Sins* they have committed ſince Baptiſm [9], upon ſuch a Repentance, as is ſuited to the

the kinds and degrees of thoſe *Sins* [10], and accompanied with a readineſs to forgive, as they would be forgiven [11].

Q. *But may not Men abuſe themſelves and this Grace of the Goſpel?*

A. Yes, they may; and that by depending upon the *Forgiveneſs* promiſed, without complying with the Terms required [12].

1. All have ſinned, and come ſhort of the glory of God, *Ro.* iii. 23, 9. xi. 32. *Ga.* iii. 22. 1 *Jo.* i. 8, 10. v. 19. *Eph.* ii. 1, 2, 3. *Tit.* iii. 3.

2. The wages of ſin is death, *Ro.* vi. 23. i. 32. v. 12, 14.

3. Bleſſed are they whoſe iniquities are forgiven, and whoſe ſins are covered, *Ro.* iv. 7, 8. vii. 24, 25. 1 *Jo.* iv. 10. 1 *Tim.* i. 15.

4. Be it known unto you---, men and brethren, that through this Man is preached unto you the forgiveneſs of ſins, *Ac.* xiii. 38, 39. *Ro.* iii. 24, 25. 2 *Cor.* v. 19. *Mat.* xxvi. 28. *Lu.* i. 77. *Eph.* i. 7. *He.* x. 17.

5. The long ſuffering of God waited in the days of *Noah*, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight ſouls were ſaved by water. The like figure whereunto, even baptiſm doth alſo now ſave us,---by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt, 1 *Pe.* iii. 20, 21. *Ac.* iv. 12. ii. 47. *Tit.* iii. 5. *Ro.* iii. 20.

6. Repent ye, and be converted, that your ſins may be blotted out, *Ac.* iii. 19. v. 31. xvii. 30, 31. *Lu.* xxiv. 47.

7. To him give all the prophets witneſs, that through his name, whoſoever believeth in him, ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins, *Ac.* x. 43. xxvi. 18. *Ro.* v. 1. *Phi.* iii. 9.

8. Repent, and be baptized every one of you, in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins. *Ac.* ii. 38. xxii. 16. *Eph.* v. 26.

9. My little children, theſe things write I unto you, that ye ſin not. And if any man ſin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our ſins, 1 *Jo.* ii. 1, 2. *Mat.* xxvi. 28. *Jo.* xx. 23. 2 *Cor.* ii. 7. *Ja.* v. 14, 15, 19. 20. 2 *Cor.* xii. 20, 21. *Jude* 22, 23. *Re.* ii. 21, 22.

10. I ſhewed unto them,—that they ſhould repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance, *Ac.* xxvi. 20. 2 *Cor.* vii. 10. 1 *Jo.* i. 9. *Re.* ii. 5.

11. Forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven, *Lu.* vi. 37. xi. 4. xvii. 3, 4. *Mat.* xviii. 21, 22. 1 *Pe.* iv. 8.

12. Shall we continue in ſin, that grace may abound? God forbid, *Ro.* vi. 1, 2. ii. 4, 5. *Jo.* v. 14. *He.* x. 26, 27. iii. 13. *Lu.* xiii. 5. xv. 7.

CHAP. XXI.

Q. *WHAT is the full Import of the* eleventh Article, the Reſurrection of the Body?

A. That in order to the final Judgment, the *Bodies* of all Men, which have been laid down by Death, ſhall be *raiſed* up again, and re-united to their own proper Souls [1]; being altered and fitted for an eternal Cohabitation with them [2], as ſhall alſo the *Bodies* of thoſe who ſhall be found alive at that Day [3].

Q. *How are the Souls of Men diſpoſed of, during the intermediate time, between* Death *and the* Reſurrection?

A. They

A. They are by God taken to, and muſt abide in, either the bliſsful Receptacles of Good 4, or the wretched Priſons of Bad 5 departed Spirits.

Q. *How ſhall ſuch a Reſtoration of the whole Man be effected?*

A. By that All-ſufficient Power, which raiſed up Chriſt from the Dead 6.

Q. *What kind of* Life *is that, which, according to the* laſt Article, *will follow the Reſurrection?*

A. A *Life* of inexpreſſibly great Happineſs, or Miſery 7: But both differing in Degrees of Greatneſs, according to the Degrees of our Goodneſs 8, or Wickedneſs 9, in the State of Probation and Trial here in this World.

Q. *And will both thoſe future States of* Life *be* Everlaſting?

A. Yes: The Pains of Hell 10, as well as the Joys of Heaven 11, ſhall be endleſs in their Duration.

Q. *What Effect ſhould the Belief of theſe* two Articles *have upon us?*

A. Why, certainly the *Belief* of a *Reſurrection* to *Everlaſting Life*, is a ſufficient Encouragement to the true Chriſtian to abound and perſevere in all good Works 12, and a powerful Motive to engage bad Men to reform their Lives 13.

1. There ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt, *Ac.* xxiv. 15. iv. 2. xvii. 18. *Jo.* vi. 39, 54. xi. 24, 25, 26. 1 *Cor.* xv. 12, 20, 21. 2 *Tim.* ii. 18. *He.* vi. 2. *Re.* xx. 13.

2. Who ſhall change our vile body, that it may be faſhioned like unto his glorious body, *Phi.* iii. 21. *Mat.* xxii. 30. 1 *Cor.* xv. 42, 43, 44, 49.

3. We

3. We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be changed, 1 *Cor.* xv. 51, 50, 52, 53. vi. 13. 1 *Th.* iv. 15, 16, 17. *He.* xi. 5. 2 *K.* ii. 11.

4. The beggar died, and was carried by the angels into *Abraham*'s boſom, *Lu.* xvi. 22. xxiii. 43. *Ac.* vii. 59. *Phi.* i. 23. *Re.* vi. 9, 10, 11. xiv. 13. xx. 4. *Ec.* xii. 7. *Zec.* ix. 11, 12.

5. The rich man alſo died, and was buried. And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, *Lu.* xvi. 23. xii. 20. *Mat.* x. 28. xvi. 26. *Job* xxvii. 8.

6. God hath both raiſed up the Lord, and will alſo raiſe up us by his own power, 1 *Cor.* vi. 14. *Mat.* xxii. 29, 31, 32. *Ac.* xxvi. 8. *Mar.* v. 35,--43. *Lu.* vii. 12, 14, 15. *Jo.* xi. 39, 43, 44. 1 *Cor.* xv. 35,--38. 1 *K.* xvii. 22. 2 *K.* iv. 31,--37. xiii. 21. *Job* xix. 25, 26. *Iſ.* xxvi. 19. lxvi. 14. *Ez.* xxxvii. 3,--12. *Ho.* xiii. 14.

7. All that are in the graves ſhall hear his voice, and ſhall come forth, they that have done good, to the reſurrection of life, and they that have done evil, to the reſurrection of damnation, *Jo.* v. 28, 29. *Mat.* xiii. 41, 42, 43. *Ro.* ii. 6,--10. *Dan.* xii. 2.

8. One ſtar differeth from another ſtar in glory. 1 *Cor.* xv. 41. *Mat.* x. 41, 42. xxv. 20,--23. *Lu.* xix. 17, 19. 2 *Cor.* ix. 6.

9. Ye ſhall receive the greater damnation, *Mat.* xxiii. 14. x. 15. *Lu.* xii. 47, 48.

10. Theſe ſhall go away into everlaſting puniſhment, *Mat.* xxv. 46, 41. iii. 12. xviii. 8. *Mar.* ix. 43, 44. 2 *Th.* i. 8, 9. *Re.* xiv. 11. xx. 10.

11. But the righteous into life eternal, *Mat.* xxv. 46. *Lu.* xvi. 9. xx. 36. *Jo.* viii. 51. *Ro.* vi. 23. 2 *Tim.* i. 10. *He.* v. 9. ix. 15. 1 *Pe.* i. 3, 4. 2 *Pe.* i. 11. *Pſ.* xvi. 11.

12. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye ſtedfaſt, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the

he Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour s not in vain in the Lord, 1 *Cor.* xv. 58. *Ga.* vi. . *Lu.* xiv. 14. *He.* xi. 35. 2 *Cor.* iv. 17. 1 *Cor.* . 9. *Re.* xxi. 4. 2 *Tim.* ii. 10.

13. Fear him who is able to destroy both soul nd body in hell, *Mat.* x. 28. vii. 23. xvi. 26. *Lu.* xii. 5, 20. xiii. 3. *Ps.* xi. 6. 2 *Cor.* v. 11.

CHAP. XXII.

Q. WHAT dost thou chiefly learn in these Articles of thy Belief?

A. In the *first Article*, **I learn to believe in God the Father, who hath made me and all the World.** In the *six* following *Articles*, *I learn o believe* **in God the Son, who hath redeemed ne and all Mankind.** And in the *eighth Article*, *learn to believe* **in God the Holy Ghost, who anctifieth me, and all the elect People of God.**

Q. *And what do the other* four Articles *relate to?*

A. To that *Church* of Christ, which the *Holy Ghost* doth gather and sanctify, and to the Duty and rivileges of the sound Members of it; with an Implication also therein of the Guilt and Danger of hose, on the other hand, who either are not *Christians*, or not such as they ought to be.

Q. *In the* eighth, twelfth, *and* eighteenth Chapers, *you have assigned the Reasons of your* Belief *of a* Trinity *of* Persons, *in the* Unity *of the* Godhead; *nd therefore I need not ask you, why you call the* Son *God, and the* Holy Ghost *God, as well as the* Faher: *But you must tell me, whether you know upon hat Grounds the* Church *teacheth you to ascribe to hese* three Persons, three *distinct* Offices *or* Operaions?

A. The

A. The reaſon is, becauſe the ſame *Scriptures*, which teach me that there are *three Perſons* in the Godhead, do, *perſonally* and diſtinctly, but not excluſively one of the other, attribute to *God the Father* the Work of *Creation* [1], to *God the Son* the Work of *Redemption* [2], and to *God the Holy Ghoſt* the Work of *Sanctification* 3.

Q. *It here wants no Proof that* God the Father made you and all the World: *But how can it be made out*, that God the Son hath redeemed *not only* you, *but* all Mankind?

A. God the Son having taken human Nature upon him 4, his Death was the Price laid down, and accepted by *God the Father*, for the Redemption of every one of that Nature 5, even of him who receives no Benefit from it 6.

Q. *Can you as plainly make it appear that* God the Holy Ghoſt doth ſanctify *both* you and all the elect People of God?

A. The elect People of God being all thoſe who are choſen out of the bulk of Mankind, and called to be *Members of Chriſt's Church* 7, they are ſanctified by the *Spirit* of God in *Baptiſm* [8], and furniſhed, in the *Communion* of that *Church*, with all ſuch ſpiritual Aſſiſtances, both outward 9 and inward [10], as may enable them to bring forth the Fruits of the *Spirit* [11].

Q. *When the Means of Grace produce this Effect, what does ordinarily follow thereupon?*

A. The *Sanctifier* becomes alſo the *Comforter* of the *Elect* [12]; by aſſuring them that, notwithſtanding their former Sins and preſent Frailties, they are now in a State of Grace and Favour with God [13], and ſhall, at the *Reſurrection* in the laſt Day, be numbred amongſt his *Saints* in Glory *everlaſting* [14].

1. To us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. *Ac.* xvii. 24, 28. *Job* xxxiii. 4.

2. Ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſilver and gold,—but with the precious blood of Chriſt, as of a Lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot, 1 *Pe.* i. 18, 19. *Ga.* iii. 13. *Eph.* i. 7.

3. God hath from the beginning choſen you to ſalvation, through ſanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth, 2 *Th.* ii. 13. 1 *Pe.* i. 22. *Ro.* i. 4. xv. 16.

4. Foraſmuch as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame, that through death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and deliver them, who through fear of death were all their life time ſubject to bondage. For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the ſeed of *Abraham*, *He.* ii. 14, 15, 16. *See chap.* xiii. 1, 2.

5. He is the propitiation for our ſins; and not for ours only, but alſo for the ſins of the whole world, 1 *Jo.* ii. 2. 1 *Cor.* xv. 22. 1 *Tim.* ii. 6. *He.* ii. 9.

6. Deſtroy not him with thy meat, for whom Chriſt died, *Ro.* xiv. 15, 20. 1 *Cor.* viii. 11. 2. *Pe.* ii. 1.

7. The Church that is at *Babylon*, elected together with you, 1 *Pe.* v. 13. ii. 9, 10. 2 *Pe.* i. 10. *Col.* iii. 12. *Tit.* i. 1. 1 *Th.* i. 4.

8. Be baptized,—and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt, *Ac.* ii. 38. *Tit.* iii. 5, 6. 1 *Cor.* xii. 13.

9. All ſcripture is given by inſpiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for inſtruction in righteouſneſs; that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furniſhed unto all good works, 2 *Tim.* iii. 16, 17, 15. *Jo.* xvii. 17.

Ja.

Ja. i. 21. 1 *Pe.* ii. 2. *Ac.* xx. 28. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 3. *Ac.* viii. 17. 1 *Cor.* xii. 13. x. 16, 17.

10. I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,---that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be ſtrengthned with might, by his Spirit in the inner man, *Eph.* iii. 14,--19. *Col.* i. 11. *Ro.* v. 5.

11. The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long ſuffering, gentleneſs, goodneſs, faith, meekneſs, temperance, *Ga.* v. 22, 23, 25. *Col.* i. 9, 10. 2 *Pe.* iii. 18. *Ac.* xxvi. 18.

12. I will pray the Father, and he ſhall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever, even the Spirit of truth. *Jo.* xiv. 16, 17. *Ac.* xiii. 52. 1 *Th.* i. 6. *Ro.* xiv. 17.

13. The Spirit itſelf beareth witneſs with our ſpirit, that we are the children of God, *Ro.* viii. 16, 14, 15. *Ga.* iv. 6. 2 *Cor.* i. 22.

14. Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghoſt, *Ro.* xv. 13. *He.* vi. 19, 20. 2 *Tim.* i. 12. *Col.* i. 12, 13. *Ro.* v. 17.

CHAP. XXIII.

Q. YOU ſaid that your Godfathers and Godmothers did promiſe for you, that you ſhould keep God's Commandments. Tell me therefore how many there be:

A. **Ten.**

Q. **Which be they?**

A. **The ſame which God ſpake in the twentieth Chapter of Exodus.**

Q. *The* Commandments *ſet down in that* Chapter *being immediately given to the* Jews, *how, I pray, comes*

comes it to paſs, that the Obligation of them extends to us Chriſtians?

A. Becauſe they relate to the Manners of all Men in their Behaviour to God, and one another [1]; are moſt agreeable to ſound and unbyaſſed Reaſon [2]; and were republiſhed and reinforced by Chriſt, in that true Perfection of Virtue, which was the primary Deſign of the Lawgiver [3]; but which the Depravity of human Nature had ſo defeated, that the moral Righteouſneſs of theſe Laws did not ſecure them from being univerſally broken and corrupted [4].

Q. *After what manner, and by whom, were theſe* Commandments *delivered?*

A. With great Solemnity, by *God* himſelf [5], and by him divided into *Ten*, and written upon *Two Tables* [6].

Q. *Why were they written upon* Two Tables?

A. For the ſame reaſon that they are ſaid by our Saviour to be but *Two Commandments*; namely, becauſe they are reducible to *Two* general *Heads*, the Love of God, and the Love of our Neighbour [7].

Q. *Why are theſe Words,* **I am the Lord thy God, who brought thee out of the Land of Egypt, out of the Houſe of Bondage,** *ſet before the* Commandments?

A. To ſtrike us with the greater Awe and Regard, and to make us ſenſible of the great Obligation that lies upon us to obſerve them.

Q. *I pray then, what are the eſpecial Motives to Reverence and Obedience, contained in this* ſolemn Introduction?

A. Firſt, the Authority and Sovereignty of *God, who ſpake theſe Words* [8]: *Secondly*, his peculiar Right in the People, to whom they were ſpoken, as being *the Lord* their *God* [9]: *Thirdly*, his Goodneſs to them, in bringing them *out of the Land of Egypt* [10].

Q. *Why are theſe Arguments, which were directe to the* Jews, *propoſed to* us, *as Motives to Obedience*

A. Becauſe all true Chriſtians are the ſpiritu *Iſrael* [11], and Heirs of the Promiſe [12]. He is th Lord *our* God [13] by a more excellent Covenant tha he was *theirs* [14]; and he hath delivered us out of greater Slavery than that of an *Egyptian* Bondage and prepared for us a better Inheritance than a Earthly *Canaan* [15].

Q. *One Queſtion more I would ask, introductory the* Expoſition *of the* Commandments, *and that i what probably might be the Reaſon, why they we delivered in the Second Perſon of the Singular Number*

A. That every Man may look upon each of the as perſonally ſpoken to himſelf, and be thereby en gaged to a ſtricter Care in avoiding, at all Time and in all Caſes, the Sins forbidden, and in perform ing, when he has it in his Power, the Duties re quired, in a Body of Laws, cloſely applied to h Conſcience [16], and directly tending to his Good [17].

1. He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what is good and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to juſtly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly wi thy God, *Mi.* vi. 8. *De.* x. 12, 13. *Ec.* xii. 1 *Tit.* ii. 11, 12.

2. The law is holy, and the commandment hol and juſt, and good, *Ro.* vii. 12. xii. 1, 2. 1 *Th.* iv.

3. Think not that I am come to deſtroy the la or the prophets: I am not come to deſtroy, but to fu fil, *Mat.* v. 17, 18, 19. iii. 15. xix. 17, 18, 1 *Ro.* iii. 21.

4. What the law could not do, in that it w weak through the fleſh, God ſending his own S in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and for ſin condemn ſin in the fleſh: that the righteouſneſs of the la

mig

might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the fleſh, but after the Spirit, *Ro.* viii. 3, 4, 7, 8. vii. 14, 22, 23, 24. iii. 9,--19.

5. Ye came near, and ſtood under the mountain, and the mountain burnt with fire unto the midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs. And the Lord ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire, *De.* iv. 11, 12. *Ex.* xix. 18, 19.

6. And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone, *De.* iv. 13. ix. 10. *Ex.* xxxi. 18. xxxii. 16. xxxiv. 28.

7. Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind. This is the firſt and great commandment. And the ſecond is like unto it, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf. On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets, *Mat.* xxii. 37,--40. *Mar.* xii. 28,--34.

8. Ye ſhall obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the Lord, *Le.* xix. 37. *De.* iv. 36, 39, 40. *Ex.* xxiv. 3.

9. Thou haſt avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that thou ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments, *De.* xxvi. 17, 18. vii. 6. xiv. 2.

10. Curſed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers, in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of *Egypt*, from the iron furnace, ſaying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I

command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God, *Jer.* xi. 3, 4. *De.* iv. 20.

11. He is a *Jew* which is one inwardly; and circumciſion is that of the heart, in the ſpirit, and not in the letter, whoſe praiſe is not of men, but of God, *Ro.* ii. 29. *Phi.* iii. 3. *Ro.* iv. 16.

12. If ye be Chriſt's, then are ye *Abraham's* ſeed, and heirs according to the promiſe, *Ga.* iii. 29. *Ro.* iv. 11,--18. *Eph.* iii. 6.

13. Is he the God of the *Jews* only? is he not alſo of the *Gentiles*? yes, of the *Gentiles* alſo, *Ro.* iii. 29. ix. 24. xv. 8,--12. *Mat.* xii. 21. *Ac.* xv. 17. xxviii. 28.

14. He is the Mediator of a better covenant, which was eſtabliſhed upon better promiſes, *He.* viii. 6, 13. vii. 22. 2 *Cor.* iii. 9.

15. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, *Col.* i. 13. *Ac.* xxvi. 18. 1 *Pe.* ii. 9. 1 *Th.* ii. 12.

16. Theſe are the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you:--- That thou mighteſt fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life, *De.* vi. 1, 2. v. 3, 32.

17. O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always; that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever. *De.* v. 29, 33. vi. 24. x. 12, 13. xxx. 15, 16. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

Q. *WHICH is the* firſt Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt have none other Gods but me?**

Q. *Foraſmuch as there is really no more than* one *God, why were we commanded to have no other?*

A. Becauſe the greateſt part of Mankind, having for many Ages loſt the right Senſe and Knowledge of the true God, were apt to imagine one Creature or other to be God [1].

Q. *What then is forbid in this* Commandment?

A. The acknowledging and worſhiping more Gods than one [2]; the giving, by any Act of internal or external Piety, the Honour due to the one living and true God, to any Creature whatever [3]; and the denying of him in our Lives and Converſations [4].

Q. *What Duties does the Prohibition of theſe Sins imply?*

A. To acknowledge but *one* God [5]; to have the Almighty Maker of Heaven and Earth, *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy Ghoſt*, for our God [6]; to give Him, and Him alone, that Worſhip which is due to him as ſuch [7]; to love [8], fear [9], truſt in [10], and obey him [11], above all other Beings.

1. When ye knew not God, ye did ſervice unto them, which by nature are no Gods, *Ga.* iv. 8. *Joſ.* xxiii. 16. 1 *K.* xi. 4. 2 *K.* xvii. 33. *Jer.* xi. 13. *Ro.* i. 18,--32. *Pſ.* lxxxi. 9. *Ac.* xiv. 15, 16. 1 *Cor.* viii. 5.

2. Ye ſhall not fear other Gods, nor bow your ſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them,

2 *K.* xvii. 35. *Jer.* vii. 6, 7. 1 *Cor.* viii. 4. x. 14 *Re.* xxii. 15. *Pſ.* xliv. 20, 21.

3. When---I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel,---then ſaith he unto me, See thou do it not; for I am thy fellow-ſervant,---worſhip God, *Re.* xxii. 8, 9. xix. 10. *Ac.* xiv. 11,--15. *Mat.* vi. 24. *Eph.* v. 5. *Phi.* iii. 19. *Pſ.* xx. 7. *Hab.* i. 16. *Jer.* xvii. 5.

4. They profeſs that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and diſobedient, and unto every good work reprobate, *Tit.* i. 16. 2 *Tim.* iii. 5. *Jude* 4. *Pſ.* x. 4.

5. Know therefore this day, and conſider it in thine heart, that the Lord he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none elſe, *De.* iv. 39. *Iſ.* xliv. 6. *Mar.* xii. 29, 32, 34. *Eph.* iv. 6. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5.

6. To us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him, 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. *Jo.* xvii. 3. 1 *K.* xviii. 24. *Jer.* x. 10. *Pſ.* cxliv. 15.

7. Ye turned to God from idols to ſerve the living and true God, 1 *Th.* i. 9. *Mat.* iv. 10. *De.* x. 20. *Joſ.* xxiii. 7, 8. 1 *S.* vii. 3. 2 *K.* xvii. 36. *Pſ.* lxv. 2. xcii. 1. lxxx. 18.

8. Take good heed therefore unto yourſelves, that ye love the Lord your God, *Joſ.* xxiii. 11. *De.* x. 12. *Lu.* x. 27. *Jo.* xiv. 15, 21. *Mat.* x. 37. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 25.

9. The covenant that I made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other Gods. But the Lord your God ye ſhall fear, 2 *K.* xvii. 38, 39. *Iſ.* viii. 13. *Pr.* xxiii. 17. *Job* xxxi. 34. *Mat.* x. 28.

10. Truſt ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord *Jehovah* is everlaſting ſtrength, *Iſ.* xxvi. 4. *Pſ.* cxv. 4,--11. lvi. 3, 4. lvii. 1. lxxiii. 25, 26. *Pr.* iii. 5. 1 *Tim.* vi. 17. *Job* xxxi. 24, 25, 28.

11. We

11. We ought to obey God rather than men, *Ac.* v. 29. iv. 19. *Ex.* i. 17. xxiv. 7. *Joſ.* xxiv. 23, 24.

CHAP. XXV.

Q. WHICH *is the enacting Part of the* ſecond Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not make to thyſelf any graven Image, nor the Likeneſs of any Thing that is in Heaven above, or in the Earth beneath, or in the Water under the Earth: Thou ſhalt not bow down to them, nor worſhip them.**

Q. *What are we hereby chiefly forbidden?*

A. The making any *Image* or Picture of the Godhead [1]; the entertaining any groſs Conceptions of him in our Minds [2]; the appointing any kind of *Image* for religious Worſhip [3]; and the worſhiping the divine Majeſty in a manner any way repugnant to his Nature, or his Word [4].

Q. *What, on the contrary, doth this* Commandment *require from us?*

A. To believe God to be a pure ſpiritual Being, and, as ſuch, to worſhip him in Spirit and in Truth [5]; to pay him that bodily Worſhip, which he forbids us to give to Idols [6]; and, by all the Ways we can, to promote his Honour and Service in the World, in Oppoſition to all Rivals [7].

Q. *What is the Sanction of* this, *and the* foregoing *Law?*

A. **For I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, and viſit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me, and ſhew Mercy unto**

unto thouſands, in them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

Q. *If this Sanction belongs to both, why are they not joined together, as one* Commandment?

A. Becauſe they relate to two Sorts of Idolatry: The *firſt Commandment* forbidding the Worſhip of a falſe God; the *ſecond*, the Worſhip of the true God after a falſe manner.

Q. *What is there ſo very bad in Idolatry, that God ſeems to be more* jealous *with reſpect to that than any other Sin?*

A. Becauſe it is the greateſt Proſtitution of his Glory [8]; that which undermines the very Foundation of all true Religion and Virtue [9]; and which therefore is moſt provocative of his Wrath; in thoſe eſpecially, whom he has eſpouſed for his own People [10].

Q. *When God is pleaſed to put this Threat in execution, how does he* viſit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children?

A. Not with ſpiritual and eternal Evils, unleſs they tread in their *Fathers* Steps [11]; but with temporal Calamities, extending *to the third and fourth Generation of them*, whom he eſteems to be ſuch as hate him [12].

Q. *Is there no cutting off this Entail of Puniſhment?*

A. Yes: Whenever the Children do forſake their Fathers Sins, and turn to him that ſmote them, God will *viſit* them with his Salvation, perhaps in this Life, certainly in the Life to come [13]; and will alſo *ſhew Mercy*, both here and hereafter, to the Generations deſcending from them; even *to Thouſands of them that love* him, *and keep* his *Commandments* [14].

Q. *What inſtructive Leſſon may Parents learn from the Enforcement of theſe* Commandments?

A. That

A. That by Impiety and Profaneneſs they will not only draw down the Curſe of God upon themſelves, but great Evils upon their Children after them [15]: And that the way to derive a Bleſſing upon themſelves and their Poſterity, is to be careful of approving their Love to God, by keeping theſe Commandments of his, which relate to his Worſhip and Service [16].

1. To whom will ye liken God? or what likeneſs will ye compare unto him, *Iſ.* xl. 18, 25. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 6. *De.* iv. 15, 16. *Pſ.* cvi. 20.

2. Foraſmuch as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or ſilver, or ſtone graven by art, or man's device, *Ac.* xvii. 29. *Ro.* i. 20,--23. *Ex.* iii. 14.

3. Ye ſhall make you no Idols, nor graven Image, neither rear you up a ſtanding Image, neither ſhall ye ſet up any Image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the Lord your God, *Le.* xxvi. 1. *De.* xvi. 22. xxvii. 15. *Ex.* xxxii. 7, 8. *Ac.* vii. 41. 1 *K.* xii. 28. *Da.* iii. 18. *Pſ.* xcvii. 7. 1 *Jo.* v. 21. *Re.* ix. 20.

4. When they knew God, they glorified him not as God, *Ro.* i. 21. *Jer.* vii. 31. xix. 5. xxxii. 35. *Le.* x. 1, 2. *Col.* ii. 16,--23. *Mat.* xv. 8, 9. *Mar.* vii. 7, 8.

5. God is a Spirit, and they that worſhip him, muſt worſhip him in ſpirit and in truth, *Jo.* iv. 24. 2 *Cor.* iii. 17. *Phi.* iii. 3.

6. O come, let us worſhip, and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our Maker, *Pſ.* xcv. 6. *Jo.* xii. 1. 1 *Cor.* vi. 20. *Lu.* xxii. 41.

7. I have cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of *Iſrael*, and the whole houſe of *Judah*, ſaith the Lord; that they might be unto me for a people, and

and for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory : but they would not hear, *Jer.* xiii. 11, 10. *Mi.* iv. 5.

8. I am the Lord, that is my name, and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images, *Iſ.* xlii. 8. xliv. 10. xlviii. 11. *Hab.* ii. 18, 19, 20.

9. They are all eſtranged from me through their idols, *Ez.* xiv. 5. *Ro.* i. 28,--32. 1 *Cor.* x. 7.

10. Take heed unto yourſelves, leſt ye forget the covenant of the Lord your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeneſs of any thing which the Lord thy God hath forbidden thee. For the Lord thy God is a conſuming fire, even a jealous God, *De.* iv. 23, 24. viii. 19, 20. *Joſ.* xxiv. 19, 20. *Pſ.* lxxix. 5. 1 *Cor.* x. 20, 21, 22. vi. 9. *Re.* xxi. 8.

11. The ſoul that ſinneth, it ſhall die, *Ez.* xviii. 4, 20. *Jer.* xxxi. 29, 30.

12. Our fathers have ſinned and are not, and we have born their iniquities, *La.* v. 7. *Nu.* xiv. 33. 1 *K.* xi. 35. xiii. 34. xvi. 3. xxi. 29. 2 *K.* ix. 9. xxiv. 3.

13. If he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his father's ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doth not ſuch like,--- he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live, *Ez.* xviii. 14,--17. *Le.* xxvi. 40, 41, 42. *Ezr.* ix. 8, 9.

14. Know therefore that the Lord thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thouſand generations, *De.* vii. 9. iv. 37. 1 *K.* xv. 4, 5. 2 *Ch.* xxi. 7. *Pſ.* xviii. 50. lxxxix. 28,--37. cv. 42.

15. Thou recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them, *Jer.* xxxii. 18. *Job* xxvii. 13, 14. *Pſ.* cix. 9,--

16. Th

16. Thou ſhalt keep his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy Children after thee, *De.* iv. 40. *Le.* xxvi. 45. 1 *K.* xi. 34. *Pſ.* ciii. 17, 18. cxv. 13, 14. *Pr.* xiii. 22.

CHAP. XXVI.

Q. WHICH *is the* third Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltleſs that taketh his Name in vain.**

Q. *How do Men become guilty of the Breach of this Law?*

A. By Perjury, or falſe Swearing [1]; by ſwearing to do Evil [2]; by raſh and common Swearing by God, or any of his Creatures [3]; by Blaſphemy, or contemptuous ſpeaking of God, or any of his Doings [4]; by Profanation of Things belonging to him and his Service [5]; and by any way occaſioning the *Name* of God, and his Religion, to be reproached by others [6].

Q. *What is required in that general Duty here implied of honouring the* Name *of God?*

A. To own the *Lord*, the *God* of *Iſrael*, for our *God*, by ſwearing by his *Name* [7], upon all juſt and neceſſary Occaſions [8]; to take all Aſſertory Oaths with a religious Care to affirm nothing but what we know to be true [9], and all Promiſſory Oaths, whether to God [10], or Man [11], with a ſincere Intention to perform them; to ſtand in awe of and reverence this great *Name*, at all times [12]; to have a due Regard to whatever is delivered to us in the *Name*, and out of the *Word* of *God* [13]; to ſanctify him in all

thoſe

thoſe Ordinances that bear his *Name*, and in what-
ever has an immediate Relation to him, and his Ser-
vice [14]; and, as the Sum of all, to glorify his *Nam*
by a truly Chriſtian Converſation [15].

Q. *What is the Importance of that Threat, where-
with this* Commandment *is enforced?*

A. That God will moſt certainly and moſt ſevere-
ly puniſh all ſuch Perſons, as are *guilty* of the Breac
thereof [16].

1. Ye ſhall not ſwear by my Name falſly, nei-
ther ſhalt thou profane the Name of thy God, *L*
xix. 12. vi. 2, 3, 4. *Zec.* viii. 17. *Pr.* xxx. 9.

2. We have bound ourſelves under a great curſe
that we will eat nothing, until we have ſlain *Paul*
Ac. xxiii. 14. *Mat.* xiv. 9. xv. 5, 6. *Ju.* xi. 35
Jer. xliv. 25. *Nu.* xxx. 5, 8.

3. I ſay unto you, Swear not at all; neither b
heaven, for it is God's throne: nor by the earth, fo
it is his foot-ſtool: neither by *Jeruſalem*, for it i
the city of the great King. Neither ſhalt tho
ſwear by thy head; becauſe thou canſt not mak
one hair white or black. But let your communica-
tion be Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatſoever is mor
than theſe, cometh of evil, *Mat.* v. 34,--37. xxi
20, 21, 22. *Ja.* v. 12.

4. He that blaſphemeth the name of the Lord
he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *Le.* xxiv. 16
10,--15. *Pſ.* lxxiv. 18. cxxxix. 20. *Lu.* xxii. 65
Re. xvi. 11, 21. *Mat.* xii. 31. 2 *K.* xix. 10, 22.

5. Is this houſe, which is called by my name, be
come a den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I
have ſeen it, ſaith the Lord, *Jer.* vii. 11. *Mat.* xxi
13. *Le.* xxii. 2. *Re.* xiii. 1, 6. 1 *Cor.* xi. 22, 27
Lu. x. 16.

6. Th

6. The name of God is blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, *Ro.* ii. 24. *If.* lii. 5. *Ez.* xxvi. 20, 23. *Ja.* ii. 7. *Ac.* xxvi. 11.

7. Thou ſhalt fear the Lord thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt ſwear by his name, *De.* vi. 13. x. 20. *If.* xlv. 23. lxv. 16. *Joſ.* xxiii. 7. *Jer.* xii. 16. *Am.* viii. 14. *Zep.* i. 5.

8. Men verily ſwear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all ſtrife, *He.* vi. 16, 13. *Mat.* xxvi. 63, 64. *Re.* x. 6. *Ro.* i. 9. 1 *Cor.* xv. 31. 2 *Cor.* i. 23.

9. Thou ſhalt ſwear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs, *Jer.* iv. 2. *If.* lviii. 1. *Pſ.* xxiv. 4. lxiii. 11.

10. When thou voweſt a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleaſure in fools; pay that which thou haſt vowed, *Ec.* v. 4. *De.* xxiii. 21, 22, 23. *Nu.* xxx. 2. *Pſ.* l. 14. lxvi. 13, 14. *Pr.* xx. 25. *Ge.* xxviii. 20, 21, 22. *Pſ.* cxxxii. 2. *Mal.* i. 14.

11. Lord, who ſhall abide in thy tabernacle?—— he that ſweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not, *Pſ.* xv. 1, 4. *Ne.* v. 12, 13. *Joſ.* ix. 19, 20. *S.* xxi. 1, 7.

12. Fear this glorious and fearful name, the Lord thy God, *De.* xxviii. 58. *Pſ.* xcix. 3. *If.* viii. 13. *Jer.* x. 6, 7. *Mal.* iv. 2.

13. My heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word, *Pſ.* cxix. 161, 11, 105, 140. *If.* lxvi. 2. 2 *K.* xxii. 19. *Pr.* xiii. 13.

14. Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary, *Le.* xxvi. 2. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 7. *Ec.* v. 1. 1 *Cor.* xi. 28. iv. 1.

15. That they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things, *Tit.* ii. 10, 4, 5. 1 *Tim.* vi. 1. *Ne.* v. 9.

16. I will come near to you to judgment, and I will be a ſwift witneſs---againſt falſe ſwearers, *Mal.* iii. 5. *Jer.* xxiii. 10. *Ez.* xvii. 19. *Ha.* iv. 2, 3. *Zec.* v. 3, 4.

CHAP. XXVII.

Q. WHICH *is the* Fourth Commandment?

A. **Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath day. Six days ſhalt thou labour and do all that thou haſt to do; but the ſeventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God. In it thou ſhalt do no manner of work, thou, and thy ſon and thy daughter, thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, thy cattle and the ſtranger that is within thy gates. For in ſix days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the Lord bleſſed the ſeventh day, and hallowed it.**

Q. *What is there in this* Commandment *of univerſal and perpetual Obligation?*

A. Not only that we ſhould ſet apart ſome portion of our Time for Reſt, and the Worſhip of God [1]; but that we ſhould particularly allot *one Day* in *ſeven* for that Purpoſe: *A ſeventh Day* being ſanctified by God himſelf, as ſoon as he had made the World, and the Obſervation thereof eſtabliſhed upon a Reaſon which affects all Mankind [2].

Q. *What was the Practice of the* Jews *in this Matter?*

A. They kept holy *one* Day in *ſeven*, in Memory of the Creation; and that *ſeventh Day* was our laſt Day of the Week, in remembrance of their Deliverance out of *Egypt* 3.

Q. *What*

Q. *What is the Practice of us* Chriſtians?

A. We likewiſe, in remembrance of the Creation, ſet apart *one* Day in *ſeven*; but we obſerve the *firſt* Day of the Week, in a thankful Commemoration of a much greater Redemption, wrought thereupon, by the Reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt 4.

Q. *Are we any otherways, than by this of it ſelf ſufficient Reaſon, directed to the Sanctification of this Day?*

A. Yes: By Chriſt's appearing afterwards to his Diſciples 5, and ſending down the Holy Ghoſt 6 upon this Day; by the Apoſtles holding religious Aſſemblies thereupon 7, and calling it the *Lord's* Day 8; and by the concurrence of our own Laws, both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, with the conſtant Opinion, Practice, and Authority of the whole Catholick Church.

Q. *This then being the Day to which* Chriſtians *are to apply this Precept, the next Enquiry muſt be, after what manner we are to obſerve it?*

A. Not with that Ceremonial Strictneſs, with which the *Jews* kept their *Sabbath* 9, ſcrupulouſly forbearing even Works of Neceſſity and Charity 10: But in giving Reſt and Refreſhment, after the Labours of the foregoing Week, to ourſelves, and all belonging to us 11; and conſecrating a due proportion of our leiſure and retreat from the Hurry and Buſineſs of the World to the Service of God 12, the Improvement of our own Piety 13, and the Good of one another 14; always remembring that Eternal Reſt, which we expect with our Redeemer 15.

Q. *Who then, in the Chriſtian Senſe of this Law, are to be accounted Tranſgreſſors of it?*

A. Such as follow any worldly Employment on the *Lord's* Day, which may be deferred to another Day 16; ſuch as wilfully neglect the Worſhip of

God, eſpecially in the publick Aſſemblies [17]; ſuch as are careleſs of inſtructing, and unmindful of the Behaviour of thoſe under their Charge [18]; ſuch as allow themſelves in Gaming, and other Liberties, ill-ſuiting the Solemnity and Sacredneſs of the Day [19]; and, above all, they who indulge themſelves in ſuch Practices, as would be highly ſinful on *any*, and are much more ſo on *this* Day [20].

1. Worſhip him that made heaven, and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters, *Re.* xiv. 7. *Ro.* i. 20. *Re.* iv. 11.

2. God bleſſed the ſeventh day, and ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had reſted from all his work, which God created and made, *Ge.* ii. 3, 2. *Ex.* xxxi. 15, 16, 17.

3. Remember that thou waſt a ſervant in the land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a ſtretched out arm: therefore the Lord thy God commanded thee to keep the ſabbath-day, *De.* v. 15. *Ex.* xvi. 23,--30.

4. Remember that Jeſus Chriſt, of the ſeed of *David*, was raiſed from the dead, according to my goſpel, 2 *Tim.* ii. 8. *Mat.* xxviii. 1. *Mar.* xvi. 2. *Lu.* xxiv. 1. *Jo.* xx. 1. *Pſ.* cxviii. 24.

5. When Jeſus was riſen early the firſt day of the week, he appeared firſt to *Mary Magdalene*, *Mar.* xvi. 9. *Jo.* xx. 19, 20, 26.

6. When the day of Pentecoſt was fully come,--- there appeared unto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it ſat upon each of them: and they were all filled with the Holy Ghoſt, *Ac.* ii. 1,--4. *Le.* xxiii. 15, 16.

7. Upon

7. Upon the firſt day of the week, when the diſciples came together to break bread, *Paul* preached unto them, *Ac.* xx. 7. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 2.

8. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, *Re.* i. 10.

9. Let no man judge you in meat, or in drink, or in reſpect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the ſabbath-days, *Col.* ii. 16. *Ga.* iv. 9, 10. *Lu.* vi. 7. xiii. 14, 15, 16. *Jo.* ix. 16.

10. The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath: Therefore the Son of man is Lord alſo of the ſabbath, *Mar.* ii. 27, 28, 23,--26. *Mat.* xii. 1,--8. *Lu.* vi. 1,--5, 6,--11. *Mat.* ix. 13.

11. Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt; that thine ox, and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thine hand-maid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed, *Ex.* xxiii. 12. *Le.* xxiii. 3. *Jer.* xvii. 24, 25. *Pr.* xii. 10. *Lu.* xiv. 1.

12. From one ſabbath to another, ſhall all fleſh come to worſhip before me, ſaith the Lord, *Iſ.* lxvi. 23. *Ac.* xvi. 13. xx. 7.

13. The next ſabbath-day came almoſt the whole city together to hear the word of God, *Ac.* xiii. 44, 42, 27. xv. 21. xvii. 2.

14. It is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days, *Mat.* xii. 12, 8,--11. *Jo.* v. 9, 17. ix. 14. *Lu.* vi. 9. xiv. 3. *Ga.* vi. 10.

15. There remaineth a reſt unto the people of God. Let us labour therefore to enter into that reſt, *He.* iv. 9, 11, 1,--8. *Col.* ii. 17. iii. 1. 2 *Th.* i. 7.

16. In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah ſome treading wine-preſſes on the Sabbath; and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes, as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into *Jeruſalem* on the ſabbath-day; and I teſtified

againſt them in the day wherein they ſold victuals, *Ne.* xiii. 15,--18. *Ex.* xvi. 29. *Jer.* xvii. 21, 22. *Lu.* xxiii. 56.

17. Not forſaking the aſſembling of ourſelves together, as the manner of ſome is, *He.* x. 25. *La.* xxiii. 8. 1 *Cor.* xi. 20. *Ac.* ii. 1. *Jude* 19.

18. A child left to himſelf bringeth his mother to ſhame, *Pr.* xxix. 15. *De.* iv. 9. vi. 7. xxxii. 46. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 5, 6. 2 *Tim.* iii. 15.

19. If thou turn away thy foot from *profaning* the ſabbath, from doing thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking thine own words; then ſhalt thou delight thyſelf in the Lord, *Iſ.* lviii. 13, 14. *Lu.* viii. 14. *Ja.* v. 5. 2 *Tim.* iii. 4.

20. Theſe are ſpots in your feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, feeding themſelves without fear;---raging waves of the ſea, foaming out their own ſhame; wandring ſtars, to whom is reſerved the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever, *Jude* 12, 13. 2 *Pe.* ii. 13, 14. *Iſ.* lvi. 2.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Q. WHICH *is the* Fifth Commandment?

A. **Honour thy Father, and thy Mother, that thy days may be long in the Land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.**

Q. *What is principally intended in this* Commandment?

A. To ſecure the Duty of *Children* to their *natural Parents:* Whom they are to *Honour* by Loving [1], and Fearing [2] them; by paying them all poſſible

poſſible Reverence and Reſpect 3; by being obedient to their lawful Commands 4, and relieving them in their Wants 5.

Q. *When may Children be ſaid to be remiſs in the Duties ariſing out of this Precept?*

A. Not to mention ſmaller Failures, which ought to be guarded againſt, as drawing greater after them; whenever any of us deſpiſe our Parents, or either of them 6; when we curſe and revile 7, and are diſobedient to them in things in which they have a right to command 8, or when we refuſe to ſupport and ſuccour them in their Neceſſities 9, we are notoriouſly guilty of the Breach of this *Commandment.*

Q. *Are theſe Words,* Father *and* Mother, *to be extended no farther than to our* natural Parents?

A. Yes: To *Magiſtrates,* and *Miniſters*; to *Maſters* of *Families,* and all ſorts of *Superiors* 10.

Q. *What then is the Duty you owe to each of theſe?*

A. To my *Civil* Parent, the ſupreme, or ſubordinate *Magiſtrate,* I owe Honour 11, Obedience 12, and Tribute 13: To my *ſpiritual Father,* my *Miniſter,* I am to pay an affectionate Reſpect 14, to follow his Inſtructions 15, and to contribute, according to my Ability, to his Maintenance 16. If I am a *Servant,* I ought to be obedient to the Commands of my *Maſter* 17: And in whatever State I am, to be humble and reſpectful to all my Superiors 18.

Q. *What ſorts of Misbehaviour ſtand in the moſt direct oppoſition to theſe Duties?*

A. All audacious and inſolent Treatment of the *King,* and thoſe in Authority under him 19; actual Diſobedience, and open Rebellion 20; and refuſing to pay thoſe Taxes which are lawfully impoſed 21: All diſreſpect to the Miniſters of God's Word 22; the ſlighting their Doctrine 23; and defrauding them of their Dues 24: All unfaithfulneſs, ſtubbornneſs, and

and

diſobedience in Servants [25]: And all rudeneſs and incivility to *aged Perſons*, and our *Superiors* in any kind [26].

Q. *Does not this* Commandment *oblige* Superiors, *as well as* Inferiors, *to the performance of the Duties of their Station*?

A. To be ſure it does: For relative Duties do mutually oblige each Party: And therefore *Parents* [27], *Magiſtrates* [28], *Miniſters* [29], *Maſters* [30], and all to whom *Honour* is due [31], owe Offices of ſuitable Love, Care, Protection, and good Behaviour to thoſe below them.

Q. *What peculiar Encouragement have we to keep this* Commandment?

A. An eſpecial Promiſe to all the punctual Obſervers of it, of having their days here on Earth lengthned out in Peace and Comfort [32], ſo far as ſhall conduce to their eternal Happineſs in the Heavenly *Canaan* [33].

1. He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me, *Mat.* x. 37. *Ge.* xlvi. 29. 1 *K.* xix. 20.

2. Ye ſhall fear every man his mother and his father, *Le.* xix. 3. *He.* xii. 9.

3. A ſon honoureth his father, *Mal.* i. 6. *Ge.* xlviii. 12. *Ex.* xviii. 7. 1 *K.* ii. 19.

4. Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right, *Eph.* vi. 1. *Col.* iii. 20. *Pr.* i. 8. vi. 20. *Ge.* xxviii. 6, 7.

5. Let them learn to ſhew piety, *or kindneſs*, at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God, 1 *Tim.* v. 4. *Ge.* xlv. 10, 11. xlvii. 12. *Ruth* ii. 18. *Jo.* xix. 26, 27.

6. The eye that mocketh at his father, and deſpiſeth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it,

Pr.

Pr. xxx. 17. xxiii. 22. *Ge.* ix. 22, 25. *De.* xxvii. 16.

7. He that curſeth father or mother, let him die the death, *Mat.* xv. 4. *Le.* xx. 9. *Pr.* xx. 20.

8. If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chaſtned him, will not hearken unto them:—All the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die, *De.* xxi. 18, 21. 1 *S.* ii. 25. *Ge.* xxviii. 8, 9. 2 *Tim.* iii. 2. *Pr.* xxviii. 24. *Nu.* xxx. 16.

9. Ye ſay, If a man ſhall ſay to his father or mother, It is *Corban*, that is to ſay, a Gift,—ye ſuffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother: making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, *Mar.* vii. 11, 12, 13. *Mat.* xv. 5, 6. 1 *Tim.* v. 8.

10. Kings ſhall be thy nurſing fathers, and their Queens thy nurſing mothers, *Iſ.* xlix. 23. 1 *Cor.* iv. 15. 2 *K.* v. 13. *Ac.* vii. 2.

11. Honour the King, 1 *Pe.* ii. 17. *Ro.* xiii. 7.

12. Submit yourſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's ſake; whether it be to the king as ſupreme, or unto governours, as unto them that are ſent by him, for the puniſhment of evil doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well, 1 *Pe.* ii. 13, 14. *Ro.* xiii. 1. *Tit.* iii. 1. *Ex.* i. 17. *Da.* iii. 18. vi. 10. *Ac.* iv. 18, 19.

13. Render unto *Cæſar* the things which are *Cæſar*'s, and unto God the things that are God's, *Mat.* xxii. 21. *Ro.* xiii. 6, 7. 2 *K.* xxiii. 35.

14. We beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you; and to eſteem them very highly in love for their works ſake, 1 *Th.* v. 12, 13. 1 *Cor.* iv. 1. *Phi.* ii. 29.

15. Obey

15. Obey them that have the rule over you, and ſubmit yourſelves: for they watch for your ſouls, as they that muſt give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you, *He.* xiii. 17, 7. 1 *Cor.* xi. 1, 2. 2 *Cor.* vii. 15.

16. Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things, *Ga.* vi. 6. *Mat.* x. 9, 10. 1 *Tim.* v. 17, 18.

17. Servants, obey in all things your maſters according to the fleſh: not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in ſingleneſs of heart, fearing God, *Col.* iii. 22. *Eph.* vi. 5, 6. 1 *Pe.* ii. 18. *Mal.* i. 6.

18. Ye younger, ſubmit yourſelves unto the elder: Yea, all of you be ſubject one to another, and be cloathed with humility, 1 *Pe.* v. 5. *Ro.* xii. 10. *Phi.* ii. 3. 1 *Tim.* v. 1, 2, 3.

19. Theſe filthy dreamers defile the fleſh, deſpiſe dominion, and ſpeak evil of dignities, *Jude* 8. *Ac.* xxiii. 5. *Ex.* xxii. 28. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9, 10. *Ec.* x. 20.

20. Whoſoever reſiſteth the power, reſiſteth the ordinance of God: and they that reſiſt, ſhall receive to themſelves damnation, *Ro.* xiii. 2. *Pr.* xxiv. 21. 1 *S.* xxvi. 9.

21. Leſt we ſhould offend them, go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up; and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee, *Mat.* xvii. 27. *Lu.* xxiii. 2. ii. 4, 5. *Ezr.* iv. 13.

22. He that deſpiſeth you, deſpiſeth me: and he that deſpiſeth me, deſpiſeth him that ſent me, *Lu.* x. 16. 1 *Th.* iv. 8.

23. Whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words; when ye depart out of that houſe, or city, ſhake off the duſt of your feet. Verily I ſay unto

unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*, in the day of judgment, than for that city, *Mat.* x. 14, 15. *Ac.* xiii. 50, 51. xviii. 6.

24. Thou ſhalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox, that treadeth out the corn, 1 *Cor.* ix. 9,–14. *Nu.* xviii. 20. *Lu.* x. 7, 8.

25. Exhort ſervants to be obedient unto their own maſters, and to pleaſe them well in all things; not anſwering again, not purloining, but ſhewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things, *Tit.* ii. 9, 10. 1 *Tim.* vi. 1.

26. There came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and ſaid unto him, Go up, thou bald-head, go up, thou bald-head. And he turned back, and looked on them, and curſed them in the name of the Lord: and there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them, 2 *K.* ii. 23, 24. *Job* xxx. 1, 9. *Pſ.* xxii. 7. xxxv. 15. lxix. 12. *Pr.* xxiv. 9.

27. Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, *Eph.* vi. 4. *Pr.* xxiii. 13, 14. 2 *Cor.* xii. 14.

28. Rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil, *Ro.* xiii. 3, 4. 1 *K.* iii. 7, 8, 9. 2 *Ch.* xix. 5, 6, 7. *Pſ.* lxxii. 2. lxxviii. 71, 72. *Pr.* xx. 28. 1 *Tim.* ii. 2. 1 *Pe.* ii. 14.

29. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep, *Jo.* xxi. 17, 15, 16. 1 *Tim.* iv. 12,–16. 2 *Tim.* ii. 14, 15. v. 2. *Tit.* ii. 7, 8, 15. 1 *Pe.* v. 2, 3. *Ne.* viii. 8. *Ez.* iii. 18, 19. *Mal.* ii. 7.

30. Maſters, give unto your ſervants that which is juſt and equal, knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven, *Col.* iv. 1. *Le.* xxv. 43. *Job* xxxi. 13,

13, 14, 15. *Pſ.* ci. 6, 7. *Eph.* vi. 9. *Ja.* v. 4. *Phile.* 16.

31. Mind not high things, but condeſcend to men of low eſtate, *Ro.* xii. 16. xv. 1. 1 *Tim.* vi. 17, 18. *Tit.* ii. 2, 3. *Job.* xxxii. 7. *Pr.* xvi. 31.

32. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment with promiſe) that it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth, *Eph.* vi. 2, 3. *De.* v. 16. *Pr.* iii. 16. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8.

33. This is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, even eternal life, 1 *Jo.* ii. 25. *He.* xi. 10, 16. xii. 22. xiii. 14. *Re.* xxi. 23.

CHAP. XXIX.

Q. WHICH *is the* ſixth Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt do no Murder.**

Q. *What is primarily forbidden in this* Commandment?

A. The wilful taking away my own, or the unlawful taking away another Man's Life [1]; and the being deſignedly acceſſory to my own Death, or the illegal Death of any other Perſon [2].

Q. *What is ſecondarily and conſequentially forbidden?*

A. All Acts of Hurt and Violence [3], and all manner of Cruelty and Unmercifulneſs [4]; Hatred and Malice [5]; cauſeleſs Anger and reproachful Words [6]; Strife and Contention [7]; actual Revenge [8], and every miſchievous Intention, or Deſire, upon any Motive whatever [9].

Q. *What do you reſolve upon to prevent the Violation of this Law?*

A. Heartily to love [10], and ſincerely to endeavour to preſerve Peace with all Men [11]; to forgive Offences,

fences, and be eaſily reconciled to penitent Offenders [12]; to be kind and tender-hearted to all my Fellow-Creatures [13]; to be ready to ſuccour any one in Danger and Diſtreſs [14]; and to take Care to preſerve my own Life and Health, by avoiding apparent Dangers [15], by governing my ſenſual Appetites [16], and by the uſe of ſuch other means conducing thereto, as fall within my Power [17].

1. Whoſo ſheddeth man's blood, by man ſhall his blood be ſhed: for in the image of God made he man, *Ge.* ix. 6. iv. 10. *Nu.* xxxv. 30,--33. 1 *K.* ii. 32, 33. *Ex.* xxi. 12, 13. xxii. 2. *Nu.* xxxv. 16,--25. *De.* xvii. 6. xix. 11, 12, 13. *Ro.* xiii. 4. *De.* xx. 1, 13, 17. *Pr.* xx. 18. xxiv. 6. *Ja.* iv. 1, 2.

2. Thou haſt killed *Uriah* the *Hittite* with the ſword, --- and haſt ſlain him with the ſword of the children of *Ammon*, 2 *S.* xii. 9. 1 *K.* xxi. 19. *De.* xxi. 6, 7. *Mat.* xxvii. 3, 4. *Lu.* xxiii. 24. *Ac.* ii. 23. xiii. 28. viii. 1. *Ez.* xxii. 12.

3. Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow, *Ex.* ii. 13. xxi. 18,--27. *Mat.* xxvi. 51, 52, 67. *Jo.* xviii. 22, 23. *Ac.* xxiii. 2, 3. 1 *Tim.* iii. 3. *Mat.* xxiv. 49.

4. Whoſo hath this world's good, and ſeeth his brother have need, and ſhutteth up his bowels of compaſſion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him, 1 *Jo.* iii. 17. *De.* xv. 7. *Job* xxxi. 19. *Ja.* ii. 15, 16. *Mat.* xxv. 41, 42, 43.

5. Whoſoever hateth his brother, is a murderer, *Jo.* iii. 15. *Col.* iii. 8. *Le.* xix. 17. *Job* xxxi. 29, 30.

6. Ye have heard that it was ſaid by them of old time, Thou ſhalt not kill: and whoſoever ſhall kill, ſhall be in danger of the judgment. But I ſay unto you, that whoſoever is angry with his brother without a cauſe, ſhall be in danger of the judgment: and

whoſoever ſhall ſay to his brother, *Racha*, ſhall b
in danger of the council: but whoſoever ſhall ſay
Thou *Fool*, ſhall be in danger of hell-fire, *Mat.*
21, 22. *Eph.* iv. 26.

7. The beginning of ſtrife is as when one lette
out water: therefore leave off contention, before
be meddled with, *Pr.* xvii. 14. xx. 3. xxvi. 2
Hab. i. 3. *Tit.* iii. 9. *Ja.* iii. 14, 16.

8. It hath been ſaid, An eye for an eye, and
tooth for a tooth. But I ſay unto you, that ye reſi
not evil, *Mat.* v. 38, 39. *Ro.* xii. 17, 19. 1 *Co*
vi. 7. 1 *Pe.* iii. 9. *Pr.* xxiv. 29. xx. 22. *G*
xlix. 6, 7.

9. Deviſe not evil againſt thy neighbour, *Pr.* i
29. xiv. 22. *Pſ.* xxi. 11. *Zec.* vii. 10. viii. 1
Ac. ix. 21. *Ge.* l. 20.

10. Be kindly affectioned one to another wi
brotherly love, *Ro.* xii. 10. *He.* x. 24. xiii. 1
1 *Pe.* i. 22. 1 *Th.* iv. 9. *Mat.* v. 44.

11. If it be poſſible, as much as lieth in you, li
peaceably with all men, *Ro.* xii. 18. *He.* xii. 1
Eph. iv. 3. *Pſ.* cxxxiii. 1. *Mat.* v. 9.

12. Forbearing one another, and forgiving o
another, if any man have a quarrel againſt any
even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo do ye, *Col.* iii. 1
Mar. xi. 25. *Mat.* xviii. 21, 22. v. 23, 24.

13. Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearte
forgiving one another, even as God, for Chriſt
ſake, hath forgiven you, *Eph.* iv. 32. v. 2. *Col.* i
12. 1 *Cor.* xiii. 4. *Ro.* xii. 15. 1 *Pe.* iii. 8. *H*
xiii. 3. *Ge.* l. 21.

14. Which of theſe three, thinkeſt thou, w
neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves
And he ſaid, He that ſhewed mercy on him. Th
ſaid Jeſus unto him, Go, and do thou likewiſe, *L*
x. 36, 37, 30,--35. *Ac.* xvi. 33. *Job* xxix. 12,--1
Pr

Pr. xxxi. 6. *Is.* lviii. 7. *Ro.* xii. 20. *Mat.* xxv. 34, 35, 36.

15. When they perſecute you in this city, flee ye into another, *Mat.* x. 23. iv. 7. 2 *Cor.* xi. 32, 33.

16. Her houſe enclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead, *Pr.* ii. 18, 19. v. 3,--11. 1 *Cor.* vi. 18. *Pr.* xxiii. 29,--32. xiv. 30. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 11.

17. Uſe a little wine for thy ſtomach's ſake, and thine often infirmities, 1 *Tim.* v. 23. *Ec.* ii. 24. v. 18. x. 17. *Mat.* ix. 12.

CHAP. XXX.

Q. WHICH *is the* ſeventh Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not commit Adultery.**

Q. *What Sins are forbidden by this* Commandment, *and reducible to it?*

A. The defilement of a married Woman [1]; the defilement of any other Woman by a married Man [2]; ſimple Fornication [3]; Inceſt [4]; the Sin of *Sodom*, and all kinds of Uncleanneſs whatſoever [5].

Q. *Is there nothing here forbidden, but the very Actions of Carnality?*

A. Yes: All adulterous and laſcivious Thoughts and Deſires, which are willingly entertained and delighted in [6]; and all things which have a direct Tendency to incite irregular Appetites in ourſelves, or others [7]; ſuch as particularly, wanton Looks and Behaviour [8], immodeſt Dreſs [9], lewd Diſcourſe [10], Idleneſs [11], and Luxury in Eating and Drinking [12].

Q. *What is required of all Chriſtians, according to the Goſpel Interpretation of this* Commandment?

A. To keep themſelves undefiled Members of Chriſt's Body [13], and, if it be neceſſary in order there-

to, to marry diſcreetly, and in the fear of God [14]; and being married, both Parties are to be true to the Marriage-Bed [15], and kind and loving to one another [16].

Q. *What is further incumbent upon all, whether married, or ſingle Perſons?*

A. Strictly to guard againſt, and reſolutely to withſtand all inordinate Luſt [17]: And, to that purpoſe, IV. to regulate, as much as may be, their Thoughts [18], and Eyes [19]; to be chaſt in their Converſation [20]; modeſt in their Dreſs [21]; ſober and temperate [22]; careful in the choice of their Company [23]; diligent IV. in ſome innocent Employment [24]; and to all other IV. Means to add Faſting, as Occaſion requires [25], and conſtant Prayer for the divine Grace, to aſſiſt them in keeping this Law [26].

1. The man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be put to death, *Le.* xx. 10. xviii. 20. *Jo.* viii. 5. *Ez.* xxii. 11. *Pr.* vi. 25,--35. vii. 22, 23. *Job* xxxi. 9, 10, 11. *Ge.* xxxix. 9. *Mal.* iii. 5. *He.* xiii. 4.

2. Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, *Mat.* xix. 9, 3,--8. 1 *Cor.* vi. 16. vii. 2, 4. 5. *Mal.* ii. 14, 15, 16. 1 *Tim.* iii. 2. *Tit.* i. 6. *Job* xxxi. 1, 2, 3.

3. This is the will of God, even your ſanctification, that ye ſhould abſtain from fornication: that every one of you ſhould know how to poſſeſs his veſſel in ſanctification and honour, 1 *Th.* iv. 3, 4, 5. 1 *Cor.* vi. 18. *De.* xxiii. 17. *Pr.* xxii. 14. xxix.

3.

3. 1 *Cor.* x. 8. *Ge.* xxxiv. 27, 31. *Eph.* v. 5, 6. *Re.* xxii. 15. *Ex.* xxii. 16, 17. *De.* xxii. 28, 29.

4. None of you ſhall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedneſs, *Le.* xviii. 6,—30. 2 *S.* xiii. 11,—14. *Ez.* xxii. 11. 1 *Cor.* v. 1.

5. The Lord knoweth how---to reſerve the unjuſt unto the day of judgment to be puniſhed; but chiefly them that walk after the fleſh, in the luſt of uncleanneſs, 2 *Pe.* ii. 9, 10. *Ga.* v. 19. *Eph.* iv. 19. *Ro.* i. 24, 26, 27, 32. *Ge.* xiii. 13. xix. 5, 24. *Jude* 7. 1 *K.* xiv. 24. xv. 12. 1 *Cor.* vi. 9, 10. *Job* xx. 11,—14.

6. Whoſoever looketh on a woman to luſt after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart, *Mat.* v. 28. *Pr.* vi. 25. *Ja.* i. 14, 15.

7. Put ye on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and make not proviſion for the fleſh, to fulfil the luſts thereof, *Ro.* xiii. 14. *Lu.* xii. 18, 19. *Iſ.* v. 11, 12. *Ho.* iv. 11.

8. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity, *Pſ.* cxix. 37. ci. 3. *Job* xxxi. 1, 7. 2 *Pe.* ii. 14. *Iſ.* iii. 16.

9. There met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, *Pr.* vii. 10. *Ge.* xxxviii. 15.

10. Fornication, and all uncleanneſs, or covetouſneſs, let it not be once named amongſt you, as becometh ſaints: neither filthineſs, nor fooliſh talking, nor jeſting, which are not convenient, *Eph.* v. 3, 4. iv. 29. 1 *Cor.* xv. 33.

11. This was the iniquity of---*Sodom*, Pride, fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, *Ez.* xvi. 49. 1 *Tim.* v. 13.

12. Let us walk honeſtly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenneſs, not in chambering and wantonneſs, *Ro.* xiii. 13. 1 *Pe.* iv. 3. *Jer.* v. 7.

13. Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Chriſt? Shall I then take the members of Chriſt, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid, 1 *Cor.* vi. 15,--20. 1 *Pe.* iii. 1, 2.

14. To avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband, 1 *Cor.* vii. 2, 9. *Pr.* v. 15,--19. 1 *Tim.* v. 14. *Pr.* xxxi. 30. *He.* xiii. 4.

15. For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife; and they twain ſhall be one fleſh. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put aſunder, *Mat.* xix. 5, 6. *Ge.* ii. 24. *Mar.* x. 7, 8.

16. Let every one of you in particular, ſo love his wife, even as himſelf; and the wife ſee that ſhe reverence her husband, *Eph.* v. 33, 22,--32. *Col.* iii. 18, 19. 1 *Pe.* iii. 1,--7.

17. They that are Chriſt's, have crucified the fleſh, with the affections and luſts, *Ga.* v. 24. *Col.* iii. 5, 6. *Eph.* iv. 22, 23. *Ro.* viii. 13. 2 *Pe.* i. 4.

18. Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a right ſpirit within me, *Pſ.* li. 10. *Jer.* xvii. 9, 10. *Mat.* xv. 19. 2 *Cor.* vii. 1.

19. If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt it from thee: for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members ſhould periſh, and not that thy whole body ſhould be caſt into hell, *Mat.* v. 29. *Ge.* xxxiv. 2. xxxix. 7. iii. 6.

20. Put---filthy communication out of your mouth, *Col.* iii. 8. iv. 6.

21. I will---that women adorn themſelves in modeſt apparel, with ſhamefacedneſs and ſobriety, 1 *Tim.* ii. 8, 9, 10. 1 *Pe.* iii. 3, 4.

22. Every

22. Every man that ſtriveth for the maſtery, is temperate in all things, 1 *Cor.* ix. 25. *Pr.* xxiii. 31, 32, 33.

23. I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with ſuch an one no not to eat, 1 *Cor.* v. 11. *Eph.* v. 11. *Pſ.* xxvi. 4, 5. cxix. 63, 115. *Ezr.* ix. 14.

24. She eateth not the bread of idleneſs, *Pr.* xxxi. 27. 2 *Th.* iii. 11, 12.

25. I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection, 1 *Cor.* ix. 27. *Pſ.* lxix. 10. *Mat.* xvii. 21.

26. The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore ſober, and watch unto Prayer, 1 *Pe.* iv. 7. *Mat.* vi. 13. xxvi. 41. 2 *Cor.* xii. 7, 8, 9. 1 *Th.* v. 23.

CHAP. XXXI.

Q. *WHICH is the* eighth Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not Steal.**

Q. *What, in general, is to be accounted a Breach of this* Commandment?

A. Every unlawful, or indirect Way of taking, or with-holding from any Man whatever, that which belongs to him by the Laws of God and his Country [1].

Q. *What are the Sins of this kind, which the* Scripture *does more eſpecially condemn, and particularly warn us againſt?*

A. Depriving a Man of his Lands [2]; forcible Robbery [3], or ſecret Thievery [4] of his Goods; Sacrilege [5], Extortion [6], and Oppreſſion [7]; detaining the Wages of the Labourer, and Servant [8], and in them Eye-Service, or other Unfaithfulneſs [9]; running

running into Debt beyond our Ability to pay, and refuſing to pay juſt Debts, when we are able [10]; uſing falſe Weights and Meaſures [11], and any Deceit and Fraud in Bargains and Contracts [12]; wreſting human Laws to the ſcreening injurious Practices [13], and giving any Aſſiſtance or Encouragement to the Committers of them [14].

Q. *Are there any other Ways of breaking this* Commandment?

A. As many as there are Ways of Cheating and doing Wrong: But to thoſe already mentioned need only be added Uncharitableneſs to ſuch as are not able to ſupport themſelves [15], and Depriving ourſelves, or Families, of a Competency, by Waſtfulneſs [16], or Sloth [17].

Q. *What are the Duties, which, on the other hand, we are obliged to?*

A. They may all be reſolved into the Practice of univerſal Juſtice [18], and, in caſe of failure therein, Reſtitution, to the utmoſt of our Ability [19]. And, as ſubſervient hereto, we muſt look upon Induſtry [20], Frugality [21], and Charity [22], to be indiſpenſably required of us, in a ſuitable Proportion to that State of Life wherein Providence has placed us.

1. You do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren. Know ye not that the unrighteous ſhall not inherit the kingdom of God, 1 *Cor.* vi. 8, 9. *Col.* iii. 25. *Lu.* xvi. 10. *Jer.* xvii. 11. xxii. 13. *Pr.* x. 2, 9. xi. 7. xx. 21. xxviii. 8.

2. Curſed be he that removeth his neighbour's Land-mark, *De.* xxvii. 17. xix. 14. *Pr.* xxii. 28. *Mi.* ii. 2. 1 *K.* xxi. 7, 15, 16. *Job.* xx. 19, 20. xxxi. 38, 39, 40.

3. A certain man went down from *Jeruſalem* to *Jericho*, and fell among thieves, which ſtripped him of

of his raiment, *Lu.* x. 30. *Jo.* xviii. 40. x. 10. *Ex.* xxii. 2. *Ju.* ix. 25. 1 *S.* xxiii. 1. *Pr.* xxi. 7. *Lu.* iii. 14.

4. Ye ſhall not ſteal, neither deal falſely, neither lie one to another, *Le.* xix. 11. *Pr.* ix. 17. xx. 17. *Jo.* xii. 6. *Zec.* v. 3. 1 *Pe.* iv. 15.

5. Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me: but ye ſay, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. Ye are curſed with a curſe; for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation, *Mal.* iii. 8, 9. *Ro.* ii. 22. *Ez.* vii. 22. *Pr.* xx. 25. *Ac.* v. 3.

6. Neither thieves,---nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the kingdom of God, 1 *Cor.* vi. 10. *Lu.* iii. 13. *Mat.* xxiii. 25. *Ez.* xxii. 12, 13. *De.* xxiii. 19, 20.

7. The people of the land have uſed oppreſſion; --therefore have I poured out my indignation upon them, *Ez.* xxii. 29, 31. *Pr.* xxii. 16. *Job* xxvii. 13,--23. xxxi. 21, 22, 23. *Iſ.* iii. 14, 15. *Am.* iii. 10. viii. 4, 5, 6. *Zec.* vii. 10.

8. Wo unto him that buildeth his houſe by unrighteouſneſs, and his chambers by wrong, that uſeth his neighbour's ſervice without wages, and giveth him not for his work, *Jer.* xxii. 13. *Mal.* iii. 5. *Ja.* v. 4. *Le.* xix. 13.

9. Servants be obedient to them that are your maſters:---not with eye-ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but as the ſervants of Chriſt, doing the will of God from the heart, *Eph.* vi. 5, 6. *Col.* iii. 22. *Tit.* ii. 9, 10. *Lu.* xvi. 1, 10.

10. The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again, *Pſ.* xxxvii. 21. 2 *K.* iv. 7. vi. 5, 6, 7. *Ro.* xiii. 8.

11. A falſe balance is abomination to the Lord; but a juſt weight is his delight, *Pr.* xi. 1. xx. 10. *De.* xxv. 13,--16. *Mi.* vi. 10, 11.

12. If thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye ſhall not oppreſs

oppreſs one another, *Le.* xxv. 14. *Pr.* xx. 14, 17. *Pſ.* x. 7. *Job* xxxi. 4, 5, 6.

13. A wicked man taketh a gift out of the boſom, to pervert the ways of judgment, *Pr.* xvii. 23. *Ex.* xxiii. 2, 6. *Le.* xix. 15. *De.* xvi. 19. xxiv. 17. xxvii. 19. *Am.* vi. 12. *Mi.* iii. 9. *Ja.* ii. 1,--6. 1 *Cor.* vi. 1,--8. *Mat.* v. 40.

14. When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou conſentedſt with him, *Pſ.* l. 18. *Pr.* xxix. 24. i. 15.

15. With-hold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it, *Pr.* iii. 27. *Job* xxxi. 16,--22. *De.* xv. 7, 8, 10.

16. He waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living, *Lu.* xv. 13, 14. *Pr.* v. 8, 10, 11. xix. 26.

17. He that is ſlothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waſter, *Pr.* xviii. 9. xix. 15. xxiv. 30,--34. *Ec.* x. 18.

18. He that walketh righteouſly, and ſpeaketh uprightly, he that deſpiſeth the gain of oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and ſhutteth his eyes from ſeeing evil: He ſhall dwell on high: his place of defence ſhall be the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters ſhall be ſure, *Iſ.* xxxiii. 15, 16. *Jer.* vii. 5, 6, 7. xxii. 15, 16. *Ez.* xviii. 5,--9. *Mi.* vi. 8. *Pr.* xxi. 3. *Pſ.* xv. cvi. 3.

19. Behold, here I am, witneſs againſt me before the Lord, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received any bribe, to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you, 1 S. xii. 3. *Job* xxxi. 7, 8. *Lu.* xix. 8. *Le.* vi. 4, 5. *Ex.* xxii. 9. *Ez.* xxxiii. 15. *Ge.* xliii. 12. *Nu.* v. 6, 7, 8.

20. L

20. Let him that ſtole, ſteal no more; but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth, *Eph.* iv. 28. *Pr.* vi. 6,--11. xii. 11. xx. 13. xxx. 8, 9.

21. Be not amongſt wine-bibbers, amongſt riotous eaters of fleſh. For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall come to poverty, and drowſineſs ſhall cloath a man with rags, *Pr.* xxiii. 20, 21. xxix. 3. xxi. 17, 20. *Jo.* vi. 12. *Iſ.* lv. 2.

22. Break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by ſhewing mercy to the poor, *Da.* iv. 27. *Le.* xix. 9. xxv. 35. *De.* xv. 7, 8, 10. *Pr.* xix. 17. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 26. xli. 1, 2, 3. *Iſ.* lviii. 10, 11. *Lu.* xi. 41. 1 *Tim.* vi. 17, 18.

CHAP. XXXII.

Q. *WHICH is the* ninth Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not bear falſe Witneſs againſt thy Neighbour.**

Q. *What is forbidden in this* Commandment?

A. The affirming that for Truth, in judicial Proceedings, the certainty of which we are not aſſured of [1]; the ſubornation of falſe Witneſſes [2]; or wilfully having any hand in falſe Evidence [3].

Q. *What Faults in common or private Converſation fall under this Prohibition?*

A. All manner of Lying [4], and all the defamatory Vices of Slandering [5], Evil-ſpeaking [6], Backbiting [7], Tale-bearing [8], Whiſpering [9], and raſh Cenſuring [10].

Q. *What Duties are here enjoined?*

A. To be religiouſly ſtrict in the Government of the Tongue [11]; and eſpecially in keeping it within the

the bounds of Truth [12]; to be ſo far from blaſting [13], as to vindicate our *Neighbour's* Reputation, if it be fairly in our power [14]; in all caſes to judge as candidly, as, with reaſon, we can [15]; and, where a greater publick or private Good does not forbid it, to cover and conceal the Faults of others [16].

1. A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and he that ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape, *Pr.* xix. 5, 9. xxv. 18. *Ex.* xxiii. 1. *De.* xix. 16,--19. *Lu.* iii. 14. xix. 8. *Ac.* xxv. 7.

2. The chief prieſts and elders, and all the council, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death, *Mat.* xxvi. 59. *Ac.* vi. 13. 1 *K.* xxi. 10.

3. Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and the righteous ſlay thou not: for I will not juſtify the wicked, *Ex.* xxiii. 7, 8. 1 *K.* xxi. 10,--13. 2 *Chr.* xix. 2, 6, 7. *Pſ.* lxxxii. 2, 3, 4. *Iſ.* x. 1. *Pr.* xxiv. 11, 12.

4. Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds, *Col.* iii. 9. *Ja.* viii. 44. *Pſ.* lii. 3, 4. lviii. 3. cxix. 163. *Job* xiii. 7. *Ho.* vii. 3. *Re.* xxi. 8. xxii. 15. *Pr.* xii. 22.

5. He that uttereth a ſlander is a fool, *Pr.* x. 18. *Pſ.* xi. 2. l. 20. *Lu.* xi. 15. *Ac.* ii. 13. *Tit.* ii. 3.

6. Speak evil of no man, *Tit.* iii. 2. *Ja.* iv. 11. 1 *Pe.* ii. 1. *Ac.* xxiii. 5. *Jude* 8.

7. The north wind driveth away rain: ſo doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue, *Pr.* xxv. 23. *Pſ.* ci. 5. xv. 3. *Ro.* i. 30. 2 *Cor.* xii. 20. *Ge.* xlix. 17.

8. Thou ſhalt not go up and down, as a talebearer, among thy people, *Le.* xix. 16. *Pr.* xviii. 8. xx. 19. xxvi. 20. 1 *Pe.* iv. 15. *Ez.* xxii. 9.

9. A whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends, *Pr.* xvi. 28. *Ro.* i. 29. 2 *Cor.* xii. 20. *Pſ.* xli. 7.

10. Judge

10. Judge not, that ye be not judged, *Mat.* vii. 1: *Ro.* ii. 1. xiv. 4. *Ja.* iv. 12. 1 *Cor.* iv. 3, 4.

11. If any man among you ſeem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart; this man's religion is vain, *Ja.* i. 26. iii. 2,--8. 1 *Pe.* iii. 10. *Pr.* xii. 13. xxi. 23. *Pſ.* xxxix. 1, 2. *Pr.* xv. 4.

12. Putting away lying, ſpeak every man truth with his neighbour, *Eph.* iv. 25. *Zec.* viii. 16. *Pr.* xii. 17, 19. *Iſ.* lxiii. 8. *Pſ.* xv. 1, 2.

13. A good name is better than precious ointment, *Ec.* vii. 1. *Pr.* xxii. 1. 1 *Pe.* iii. 16.

14. This man hath done nothing amiſs, *Lu.* xxiii. 41, 47. *Jo.* vii. 50, 51. 1 *S.* xix. 4.

15. Charity---thinketh no evil,---believeth all things, hopeth all things, 1 *Cor.* xiii. 4, 5, 7. *Ac.* xxvi. 27. *Jo.* vii. 24.

16. Charity ſhall cover the multitude of ſins, 1 *Pe.* iv. 8. *Pr.* x. 12. xi. 13. xvii. 9. *Le.* v. 1. *De.* xiii. 6,--11.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Q. *WHICH is the* tenth Commandment?

A. **Thou ſhalt not covet thy Neighbour's Houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife, nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Aſs, nor any thing that is his.**

Q. *What Sins are here forbidden?*

A. Every miſplaced [1] or inordinate [2] Deſire of any other Man's ſeparate Property, together with Envy of his Condition [3], and Repining at our own [4].

Q. *And may we not add to these Sins, that which is most commonly called Covetousness, and any other violent and excessive Desire?*

A. Yes: An immoderate craving of superfluous abundance 5, and, in consequence thereof, Greediness in getting 6 and keeping 7 Wealth, and Anxiety about any of the things of this World 8, will render us guilty of the Breach of this *Commandment*: And so must we reckon ourselves to be, when we indulge, or consent to any sinful Lust, or Desire whatever 9.

Q. *What must we do to prevent the Transgression of this Precept?*

A. Forasmuch as by breaking through this Fence and Safe-guard, we shall open a Way to the Breach of the other Precepts of both the *first* 10, and *second* 11 Table, we have therefore the more need to pray earnestly for Grace to forsake all covetous Desires, and inordinate Love of Riches 12; and after employing an honest Industry in providing the Conveniencies and Comforts of Life 13, to leave the Success to God's Providence 14, and be content with that Portion, whatever it be, which he allots us 15.

Q. *But what must we do with respect to those irregular Inclinations and Desires, which are so apt to arise in our Hearts?*

A. We must watch all we can against them 16; and where we cannot wholly prevent the first Motions of Evil, there we must double our Diligence to suppress, and however, at our utmost peril, must so far subdue them, that they do not put us upon any Contrivances, or Attempts, to gratify and fulfil them 17.

1. Wo to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, *Hab.* ii. 9. *Is.* lvii. 17. *Mi.* ii. 2.

1 *K.* xxi. 2, 3. *Joſ.* vii. 1, 21. *Jer.* v. 8. *Mat.* xiv. 3, 4.

2. Thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetouſneſs, *Jer.* xxii. 17. 1 *K.* xxi. 4. *Pr.* i. 19. *Ec.* v. 12. *Mar.* x. 22.

3. Is thine eye evil, becauſe I am good, *Mat.* xx. 15. *Pr.* xxvii. 4. xiv. 30. *Job* v. 2. 1 *Cor.* xiii. 4. *Ja.* iv. 5.

4. All this availeth me nothing, ſo long as I ſee *Mordecai* the *Jew* ſitting at the king's gate, *Eſt.* v. 13, 9,--12. *Nu.* xiv. 2. *Pſ.* cvi. 25. 1 *Cor.* x. 10.

5. Take heed, and beware of covetouſneſs: for a man's life conſiſteth not in the abundance of the things which he poſſeſſeth, *Lu.* xii. 15,--21. *Mat.* vi. 19, 20. *Pr.* xxiii. 5. xv. 16. *Ec.* v. 10, 11.

6. Who enlargeth his deſire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be ſatisfied, *Hab.* ii. 5. *Pr.* xxvii. 20. *Iſ.* lvi. 11. 1 *Tim.* iii. 3, 8. *Ja.* iv. 13, 14.

7. There is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſun, and it is common among men: a man to whom God hath given riches, and wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoul of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil diſeaſe, *Ec.* vi. 1, 2. iv. 8. *Pſ.* xxxix. 6. *Pr.* xi. 24, 26. xv. 27. 2 *Cor.* ix. 7. 1 *Pe.* iv. 9. *Ja.* v. 2, 3.

8. Take heed to yourſelves, leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with---cares of this life, *Lu.* xxi. 34. viii. 14. x. 41. 1 *Cor.* vii. 32.

9. Theſe things were our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evil things, as they alſo luſted, 1 *Cor.* x. 6. 1 *Jo.* ii. 16. *Ja.* i. 14, 15. *Ro.* vii. 7, 14.

10. Ye cannot ſerve God and mammon, *Mat.* vi. 24. *Ja.* iv. 4. 1 *Jo.* iii. 17. *Lu.* xvi. 14.

1 *Tim.* vi. 10. *Ez.* xxxiii. 31. *Am.* viii. 5. *Mat.* xiii. 22.

11. Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe-witneſs, blaſphemies, *Mat.* xv. 19. *Pr.* xxi. 10. xxviii. 20. 1 *Tim.* vi. 9.

12. Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to covetouſneſs, *Pſ.* cxix. 36. xxvi. 2. lxxxvi. 11. cxli. 4.

13. I have coveted no man's ſilver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, you yourſelves know, that theſe hands have miniſtred unto my neceſſities, and to them that were with me, *Ac.* xx. 33, 34. 2 *Th.* iii. 7, 8, 9. *Pr.* xiii. 4. xxi. 25.

14. Truſt in the Lord, and do good, ſo ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou ſhalt be fed, *Pſ.* xxxvii. 3. xxxiv. 10. lv. 22. *Phi.* iv. 6. 1 *Pe.* v. 7.

15. Let your converſation be without covetouſneſs: and be content with ſuch things as ye have. For he hath ſaid, I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee. So that we may boldly ſay, The Lord is my helper, *He.* xiii. 5, 6. *Phi.* iv. 11, 12. 1 *Tim.* vi. 6, 8. *Lu.* iii. 14.

16. Keep thy heart with all diligence: for out of it are the iſſues of life, *Pr.* iv. 23. *Mat.* xii. 35. *He.* xii. 15. *Mat.* v. 8.

17. Mortify your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleanneſs, inordinate affection, evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is idolatry: for which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of diſobedience, *Col.* iii. 5, 6. *Ga.* v. 24. vi. 14. *Ro.* vi. 6. viii. 13. *Eph.* iv. 22, 23.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Q. **WHAT doſt thou chiefly learn by theſe Commandments?**

A. **I learn two things: my Duty towards God, and my Duty towards my Neighbour.**

Q. *From which of the* ten Commandments *do you learn* your Duty towards God?

A. From the firſt *Four.*

Q. *From which do you learn* your Duty towards your Neighbour?

A. From the other *Six.*

Q. **What is thy Duty towards God?**

A. **My Duty towards God, is to believe in him, to fear him, and to love him with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my ſoul, and with all my ſtrength; to worſhip him, to give him thanks, to put my whole truſt in him, to call upon him, to honour his Holy Name and his Word; and to ſerve him truly all the days of my life.**

Q. **What is thy Duty towards thy Neighbour?**

A. **My Duty towards my Neighbour, is to love him as myſelf, and to do to all men as I would they ſhould do unto me. To love, honour, and ſuccour my father and mother. To honour and obey the King, and all that are put in authority under him. To ſubmit myſelf to all my Governours, Teachers, Spiritual Paſtors and Maſters. To order myſelf lowly and reverently to all my betters. To hurt no body by word or deed. To be true and juſt in all my dealing. To bear no malice nor hatred in my heart. To keep my hands from picking and ſtealing, and my tongue from evil ſpeaking, lying and ſlandering. To keep my body in temperance, ſoberneſs,**

and chaſtity. Not to covet nor deſire other me goods; but to learn and labour truly to get mi own living, and to do my duty in that ſtate life, unto which it ſhall pleaſe God to call me.

IV. Q. *What uſe do you deſign to make of theſe exc lent* Summaries?

IV. *A.* Always to keep them in my Memory, Monitors and Directors of *my Duty* [1]; and to ma an honeſt Application of the general Rules there contained, to all particular Caſes of Conſcience, a Circumſtances of Life [2].

Q. *But are you herein ſufficiently inſtructed in yo Duty to your* ſelf, *as well as to* God *and your* Neigh bour?

A. Yes: For my Duty to my *ſelf* runs through out the whole; and ſo cloſe, in particular, is the co nection between *it* and my Duty to *God* and m *Neighbour*, that if I *love God*, ſo as to obey him *with all my heart, with all my mind, with all my ſou and with all my ſtrength* [3], and *love my Neighbour myſelf*, ſo far, as *to do unto all men what* reaſonabl *I would they ſhould do unto me* [4], I cannot fail in th Duty I owe to my *ſelf* [5].

Q. *But tho' your Duty to* God, *your* Neighbour *and your* ſelf, *cannot be ſeparated, yet ſince they ma be, and are commonly diſtinguiſhed, where, I pray, i the* Catechiſm, *do you learn your Duty to your* Self?

A. It is contained in that part of my Baptiſma Covenant, wherein I promiſed to renounce th *World*, the *Fleſh*, and the *Devil*; and it is inter woven with that part of *my Duty towards my Neigh bour*, wherein I owned myſelf obliged *to keep m* IV *Body in Temperance* [6], *Soberneſs* [7], *and Chaſtity* [8], *and to learn and labour truly to get mine own living* [9], *and to do my Duty in that ſtate of life, unto which it ſhall pleaſe God to call me* [10].

Q. *Since*

Q. *Since then you cannot pretend Ignorance of your* Duty, *either to* God, *your* Neighbour, *or your* Self, *how ought you to behave in relation thereto?*

A. I do ſincerely and ſtedfaſtly purpoſe to lead a Godly, Righteous, and Sober Life [11]; that ſo I may avoid the Guilt and Danger of him, who knows his Maſter's Will, and does it not [12].

1. The mercy of the Lord is, from everlaſting to everlaſting, upon them that fear him: and his righteouſneſs unto childrens children: to ſuch as keep his covenant, and to thoſe that remember his commandments to do them, *Pſ.* ciii. 17, 18. *Nu.* xv. 39, 40. *Mal.* iv. 4. *Re.* iii. 3.

2. Herein do I exerciſe myſelf to have always a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men, *Ac.* xxiv. 16. 1 *Jo.* iii. 10. iv. 20, 21.

3. This is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, 1 *Jo.* v. 3. *Jo.* xiv. 21, 23, 24. *Pſ.* cxix. 10.

4. All things whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets, *Mat.* vii. 12. *Lu.* vi. 31. *Pr.* xxiv. 29.

5. Thou haſt anſwered right: this do, and thou ſhalt live, *Lu.* x. 28, 25, 26, 27. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8. *Pr.* xix. 16. *Ez.* xviii. 27. *Ro.* vi. 22.

6. Add--- to knowledge, temperance, 2 *Pe.* i. 5, 6. *Lu.* xxi. 34. *Eph.* v. 18. *Pr.* xxv. 16.

7. Gird up the loins of your mind, be ſober, 1 *Pe.* i. 13. *Tit.* ii. 2, 4, 6. 1 *Th.* v. 6, 7, 8. *Mat.* v. 5. xviii. 4.

8. I have eſpouſed you to one husband, that I may preſent you as a chaſte virgin to Chriſt, 2 *Cor.* xi. 2. 1 *Jo.* iii. 3. *Eph.* v. 5. 2 *Tim.* ii. 22.

9. This

9. This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither ſhould he eat, 2 *Th.* iii. 10, 11, 12. *Pr.* x. 4, 5, 16. xiii. 4. xiv. 23.

10. We beſeech you, brethren,—that ye ſtudy to be quiet, and to do your own buſineſs, and to work with your own hands, 1 *Th.* iv. 10, 11, 12. 1 *Cor.* vii. 20, 22, 24. *Phi.* iv. 11. *Ro.* xii. 11.

11. The Grace of God that bringeth Salvation, hath appeared to all men, teaching us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly, in this preſent world: looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar People, zealous of good works, *Tit.* ii. 11,—14. *Mi.* vi. 8. *Mat*, xxiii. 23. *Ja.* i. 27. 1 *Tim.* i. 5, 8,—11.

12. That ſervant which knew his Lord's will, and prepared not himſelf, neither did according to his will, ſhall be beaten with many ſtripes, *Lu.* xii. 47. *Jo.* ix. 41. *Ro.* i. 32. *Ja.* iv. 17. *Jo.* xiii. 17.

CHAP. XXXV.

Q. My good Child, art thou able to do theſe things of thyſelf?

A. **I know this, that** being weak and frail, I **cannot walk in the Commandments of God, and ſerve him** as I ought to do, **without** ſuch a meaſure of **his ſpecial Grace** [1], as ſhall be ſufficient to enable me thereto [2].

Q. *How muſt this* ſpecial Grace *be obtained?*

A. I **muſt learn at all times to call for it by diligent Prayer** [3].

Q. *What*

Q. *What do you mean by repreſenting it as neceſſary to* call *upon God* at all times?

A. That it is our Duty to be very frequent in our Addreſſes to the Throne of *Grace* [4]; and eſpecially to be as conſtant, as we can, at the Houſe of God [5], for the benefit of joining in the Prayers there offered [6]; to pray, as we have Opportunity, with the Family, of which any of us is Head, or Member [7]; and never to omit our Morning [8] and Evening [9] Devotions, at leaſt in private [10]. A devout Perſon, of leiſure, will likewiſe retire, at ſome other time of the Day, for this ſpiritual Exerciſe [11]; and the moſt buſy will, as occaſion invites, lift up his Soul to God, in pious Ejaculations [12].

Q. *What do you mean by* diligent Prayer?

A. Prayer offered up with the utmoſt Zeal and Fervency of Affection [13], and with as little wandering and diſtraction of Mind, as is poſſible [14].

Q. *And will* Prayer, *when it is thus frequent and devout, be accepted and anſwered?*

A. Moſt certainly [15]; if the ſubject Matter thereof be lawful and allowable [16]; and it be preſented in the Name of Chriſt [17], by a pious and well diſpoſed Soul [18], with a firm Reliance upon God, that he will do what is beſt for us [19].

Q. *But muſt we not alſo take care in what Words we expreſs our Deſires to God?*

A. Altho' in our Petitions for Supply of private Wants, or our Thankſgivings for perſonal Favours, we need not be ſcrupulous about exactneſs of Words [20], yet to be ſure in all ſet and ſolemn Devotions, eſpecially publick, a great deal of care ought to be taken of the Manner of Expreſſion [21], as well as of the Matter of *Prayer*.

Q. *But*

Q. *But what Proviſion have we againſt thoſe Defi-ciencies, which, notwithſtanding our utmoſt care, our own Compoſures are liable to, in both theſe Reſpects?*

A. That Form of *Prayer*, which, in Compaſſion to the Infirmities of Men [22], our bleſſed Saviour was pleaſed to teach his Diſciples; requiring their conſtant uſe of it [23], and preſcribing it as a Pattern for all other Forms ſuperadded to it [24].

1. Without me ye can do nothing, *Jo.* xv. 5. vi. 44. *Ro.* vii. 18. 1 *Cor.* iii. 6. *Jer.* x. 23.

2. My grace is ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is made perfect in weakneſs, 2 *Cor.* xii. 9. *Ro.* x. 12. *Eph.* iii. 20. *Phi.* i. 6.

3. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children; how much more ſhall your Heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him, *Lu.* xi. 13. *Mat.* xxi. 22. *Ja.* i. 5. 2 *Th.* i. 11.

4. He ſpake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint, *Lu.* xviii. 1. 1 *Th.* v. 17.

5. My houſe is the houſe of prayer, *Lu.* xix. 46. xxiv. 53. *Iſ.* lvi. 7. 2 *Chr.* vii. 15, 16. *Ac.* ii. 46. iii. 1. *Pſ.* xlviii. 9. *Ne.* xiii. 11.

6. Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midſt of them, *Mat.* xviii. 20, 19. *Zec.* viii. 21. *Lu.* i. 10. ii. 37.

7. As for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the Lord, *Joſ.* xxiv. 15. *Jer.* x. 25. *Pſ.* ci. 1, 2.

8. My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O Lord; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up, *Pſ.* v. 3. lix. 16. lxxxviii. 13. cxliii. 8.

9. Let my prayer be ſet forth before thee, as incenſe; and the lifting up of my hands, as the evening ſacrifice,

crifice, *Pſ.* cxli. 2. xcii. 2. *Ex.* xxix. 38, 39, 41. xxx. 7, 8.

10. When thou prayeſt, enter into thy cloſet, nd when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Fa-her which is in ſecret, and thy Father which ſeeth n ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly, *Mat.* vi. 6, iv. 23. *Iſ.* xxvi. 20. 2 *K.* iv. 33.

11. Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I ray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice, *Pſ.* lv. 17. *Da.* vi. 10. *Ac.* x. 2, 3, 9. *Pſ.* cxix. 64.

12. Unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my ſoul, *Pſ.* xxv. 1. lxxxvi. 4. *Ge.* xxiv. 42,--45. 1 *S.* i. 5. 2 *S.* xv. 31. *Ne.* ii. 4.

13. Continuing inſtant in prayer, *Ro.* xii. 12, *Col.* iv. 2. *Eph.* vi. 18. *Lu.* xxii. 44. *Pſ.* xvii. 1. *Pr.* xxiii. 26. *La.* iii. 41.

14. Attend upon the Lord without diſtraction, 1 *Cor.* vii. 35. *Iſ.* xxix. 13. *Mat.* xv. 7, 8. *Ez.* xxxiii. 31.

15. The effectual, fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much, *Ja.* v. 16, 17, 18. *Lu.* xi. 9, 10. 1 *Jo.* v. 15. *Pſ.* x. 17. xxxiv. 15, 17. cxlv. 18. *Iſ.* lviii. 9.

16. This is the confidence that we have in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us, 1 *Jo.* v. 14. *Ja.* i. 5. iv. 3. *He.* iv. 16.

17. Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Whatſoever ye ſhall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you, *Jo.* xvi. 23, 24. xiv. 14. *Col.* iii. 17. *He.* xiii. 15.

18. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye ſhall ask what ye will, and it ſhall be done unto you, *Jo.* xv. 7. ix. 31. 1 *Jo.* iii. 22. 2 *Tim.* ii. 22. 1 *Tim.* ii. 8. *Pſ.* lxvi. 18. *Pr.* xv. 29. xxviii. 9. *Iſ.* i. 15. lix. 2.

19. But

19. But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. *Ja.* i. 6, 7. *Mar.* xi. 24. *He.* x. 22. *Eph.* iii. 12. 1 *Jo.* iii. 21.

20. Before they call, I will answer, and while they are yet speaking, I will hear, *Is.* lxv. 24. *Mat.* vi. 8, 32. *Ro.* viii. 26.

21. When ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking, *Mat.* vi. 7, 8. *Ec.* v. 2.

22. The Spirit---helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for, as we ought, *Ro.* viii. 26. *Mat.* xx. 22. *Ja.* iv. 3.

23. When ye pray, say, *Our Father*, &c. *Lu.* xi. 2, 1.

24. After this manner---pray ye: *Our Father*, &c. *Mat.* vi. 9, 7, 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Catechist. LET me hear if thou canst say the Lord's Prayer?

A. Our Father, which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily Bread. And forgive us our Trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us. And lead us not into Temptation: But deliver us from Evil. Amen.

Q. *Is this the whole* Lord's Prayer?

A. This is all we are directed to offer up to God by way of Request, and there is no more set down by *St. Luke.*

Q. *Wha*

Q. *What is implied in that ſolemn* Invocation, Our Father which art in Heaven ?

A. When I call God *Father*, I not only addreſs myſelf to him, as the Maker and Governour of the World [1], but as the *Father* of all Chriſtians in Chriſt Jeſus [2]; in whoſe Name alone it is, that I ſay, and hope for acceptance of this *Prayer* [3]. And becauſe I believe God to be a common *Father*, whom all may reſort unto [4], as alſo that I may declare my Communion with, and good Will to all my Brethren of the ſame Houſhold of Faith [5], I ſay *Our Father*, not *my Father*. And becauſe the Throne of his *Power and Glory* is in *Heaven* [6], I therefore ſay, *Our Father which art in Heaven.*

Q. *What do we gather, for our Inſtruction and Direction, from the liberty allowed us of praying to God, under the* Title *of* Father ?

A. That God is the Fountain of all Goodneſs [7], and that we may, and ought to, addreſs ourſelves to him with an humble Dependance upon his Willingneſs to do [8] whatever his unerring Wiſdom ſees beſt for us [9].

Q. *What does the Stile of* Our Father *teach us ?*

A. To pray for others, as well as ourſelves [10]; and to join together in *Common Prayer* for common Wants [11].

Q. *What does the Specification of the higheſt Seat of his infinite Majeſty teach us ?*

A. That the Ability of our *Heavenly Father* far exceeds that of our Earthly Parents to ſupply all our Needs [12]; and that whenever we preſent our Petitions to him, we ought to do it with the moſt ſerious Conſideration [13], the profoundeſt Humility [14], and the utmoſt Devotion [15] and Reverence [16], we are capable of.

1. I thank thee, O Father, Lord of Heaven and Earth, *Mat.* xi. 25. 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. *De.* xxxii. 6.

2. Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath---predeſtinated us unto the adoption of children, by Jeſus Chriſt, to himſelf, *Eph.* i. 3, 5. *Ga.* iv. 6. *Jo.* i. 12, 13. *Ro.* i. 7.

3. To the praiſe of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved, *Eph.* i. 6. ii. 18. *Mat.* xvii. 5.

4. The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth, *Pſ.* cxlv. 18, 19, 20. xxxii. 6. xxxiv. 15. *De,* iv. 7.

5. There is one Body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptiſm, one God and Father of all, *Eph.* iv. 4, 5, 6. *Mal.* ii. 10. *Eph.* i. 15, 16. iii. 14, 15, 16.

6. Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footſtool, *Ac.* vii. 49. *Pſ.* xi. 4. ciii. 19. 1 *K.* viii. 39. 2 *Chr.* xx. 6.

7. Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, *Ja.* i. 17. *Pr.* ii. 6. *Jo.* iii. 27. *Ro.* xi. 36. 1 *Cor.* i. 3.

8. If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your Father, which is in heaven, give good things to them that ask him, *Mat.* vii, 11, 8, 9, 10. *Iſ.* lxiii. 15, 16. *Pſ.* ciii. 13. xxvii. 10.

9. Your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things, *Mat.* vi. 32. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9. 1 *S.* iii. 18. 2 *S.* x. 12. xv. 26.

10. Pray one for another, *Ja.* v. 16. *Eph.* vi. 18. 1 *Tim.* ii. 1. 1 *Th.* v. 25.

11. Many

11. Many were gathered together, praying, *Ac.* xii. 12. i. 14. iv. 24, 31. 1 *Cor.* xi. 17, 18, 20. *Joel* ii. 16, 17. *Zep.* iii. 9. *Pſ.* xxxiv. 3.

12. The things which are unpoſſible with men, are poſſible with God, *Lu.* xviii. 27. *Pſ.* cxxxv. 5, 6. cxv. 3. *Jer.* xxxii. 27. *Pſ.* lxxxix. 26. *Iſ.* xvii. 7.

13. Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter any thing before God: for God is in Heaven, and thou upon Earth: therefore let thy words be few, *Ec.* v. 2, 1. *De.* iv. 39.

14. Thus ſaith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him alſo that is of a contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones, *Iſ.* lvii. 15. ii. 10. *Lu.* xviii. 9,--14.

15. Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens, *La.* iii. 41. *Pſ.* xxviii. 2. cxxiii. 1.

16. Let us have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear, *He.* xii. 28. *Pſ.* ii. 11. lxxxix. 7. *Mal.* i. 6.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Q. HOW *many* Petitions *are contained in the Lord's Prayer?*

A. Six: Of which the firſt *Three* more directly relate to God's Glory; and of thoſe *Three*, the *Firſt* is *Hallowed be thy Name.*

Q. *What ought we to underſtand here by the* Name *of God?*

A. The *Name* of God here is to be extended and applied, not only to God himſelf [1], his Titles [2], and Attributes [3]; but to his Word [4], and Ordi-

nances 5, and to Places 6, Times 7, Persons 8, and Things 9, separated from common use, and set apart for the Honour and Service of his *Name*.

Q. *What do we pray for with respect to these?*

V. *A.* That all and every one of them may be treated after an holy manner, by having such esteem and regard paid to them, as is due to each of them respectively 10.

Q. *What do we learn from hence?*

V. V. V. *A.* That the Glory of God should be our chief Aim, and the governing End of all our Actions 11; that his *Name* ought to be adored 12 and magnified 13 by us, and all the World; and that we should endeavour to promote the Honour of it, by an exemplary Behaviour in all other Instances of Piety and Holiness 14.

1. O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens, *Ps.* viii. 1. xliv. 20. *Is.* xlii. 8.

2. I appeared unto *Abraham*, unto *Isaac*, and unto *Jacob*, by the name of God Almighty; but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them, *Ez.* vi. 3. iii. 13, 14, 15. *Ps.* lxxxiii. 18. 2 *S.* vi. 2. *Jer.* xlvi. 18. *Re.* xix. 16.

3. I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee, *Ex.* xxxiii. 19. xxxiv. 5, 6. xv. 3. *Jer.* xvi. 21. *Da.* ii. 20. *Ps.* xx. 1, 5. cxi. 9.

4. That the name of God, and his doctrine, be not blasphemed, 1 *Tim.* vi. 1. *Ps.* cxxxviii. 2. *Ac.* xiii. 48. *Ja.* v. 10.

V. 5. I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord, *Ps.* cxvi. 13, 17. *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Ac.* ii. 38.

6. I

6. I have hallowed this houſe, — to put my name there for ever, 1 *K.* ix. 3. v. 5. viii. 44, 45. *Ne.* i. 9. *Da.* ix. 18. 2 *Chr.* xxxvi. 14.

7. Hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I commanded your fathers, *Jer.* xvii. 22. *Ex.* xx. 8. *Ez.* xx. 20. *Pſ.* xlii. 4. *Iſ.* lviii. 13.

8. The Lord thy God hath choſen him *(the Prieſt)* — to ſtand to miniſter in the name of the Lord, *De.* xviii. 5, 6, 7. xxi. 5. *Ezr.* v. 1. *Jo.* v. 43. *Ac.* ix. 15, 27. *He.* v. 4.

9. Every devoted thing is moſt holy unto the Lord, *Le.* xxvii. 28, 16, 22. xix. 8. *Nu.* v. 9, 10. xvi. 37, 38. *De.* xxvi. 13, 14. 1 *Chr.* xxiii. 13. 2 *K.* xii. 18. *Mat.* xii. 4. xxiii. 19. xxvi. 26, 27. 1 *Tim.* iv. 5.

10. They ſhall teach my people the difference between the holy and the profane, *Ez.* xliv. 23. *Le.* x. 3. xxii. 32. *Mal.* i. 12. ii. 2. *Iſ.* v. 16. viii. 13. xxix. 23. 1 *S.* ii. 30.

11. Whether ye eat, or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God, 1 *Cor.* x. 31. *Col.* iii. 17. 1 *Pe.* iv. 11. 2 *Th.* i. 11, 12.

12. All nations whom thou haſt made, ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord, and ſhall glorify thy name: for thou art great, and doſt wondrous things; thou art God alone, *Pſ.* lxxxvi. 9, 10. lxiii. 4. 1 *Chr.* xvi. 29. *Zec.* xiii. 9. *Mal.* i. 11.

13. Let them praiſe the name of the Lord: for his name alone is excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven, *Pſ.* cxlviii. 13. cxiii. 1, 2, 3. lxix. 30. xcix. 3. cxlv. 10, 11, 12. *Iſ.* vi. 1, 2, 3. *Re.* iv. 8.

14. Let your light ſo ſhine before men, that they may ſee your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven, *Mat.* v. 16. *Jo.* xv. 8. *Eph.* i. 12. *Ez.* xxxvi. 23. 1 *Pe.* ii. 9. *Re.* ii. 13.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Q. WHICH *is the* second Petition?

A. Thy Kingdom come.

Q. *What* Kingdom *is that, the* Coming *of which you here pray for?*

A. The *Kingdom* of our Lord Jesus Christ [1]; a *Kingdom* of a spiritual Nature [2]; founded in direct Opposition to the *Kingdom* of Satan [3], and for the Destruction of Sin [4], and Death [5]; having its Beginning in *Grace* here [6], and its Completion in eternal *Glory* hereafter [7].

Q. *What do you pray for with respect thereto?*

A. That God would bring all those, who are yet in a State of Darkness, into the Pale of Christ's Church [8]; and that his *Grace* would so rule in the Hearts of all Christians [9], that they may be fit to be translated to that *Kingdom*, which is to be the Portion of the Saints in the World to come [10]; And this as soon as God pleases [11].

Q. *What practical Lesson does this teach us?*

A. To beware of hindering the Propagation of the Gospel [12], or of endangering our own Salvation [13], by giving any just Occasion of Offence; to subdue every rebellious Lust [14], and be obedient, even in our Hearts and Thoughts [15], to the spiritual Laws of this Kingdom [16]; having no other Ambition [17], but to reign with Christ our *King* in his eternal and glorious *Kingdom* [18].

1. After that *John* was put in prison, Jesus came into *Galilee*, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, *Mar.* i. 14. *Da.* vii. 13, 14. *Mat.* xii. 28. xiii. 31, 33. xxi. 43. *Lu.* ix. 2. xvi. 16.

2. My

2. My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the *Jews*: but now is my kingdom not from hence, *Jo.* xviii. 36. vi. 15. *Mat.* vi. 33. *He.* i. 8.

3. Who hath delivered us from the power of darkneſs, and hath tranſlated us into the kingdom of his dear Son, *Col.* i. 13. 1 *Jo.* iii. 8. *Jo.* xvi. 11. *Eph.* ii. 1, 2, 3. vi. 12, 13.

4. Sin ſhall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace, *Ro.* vi. 14. v. 21. vii. 24, 25. *Mat.* v. 19. xiii. 24.

5. That as ſin hath reigned unto death, even ſo might grace reign through righteouſneſs unto eternal life, by Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, *Ro.* v. 21. vi. 22, 23. 1 *Cor.* xv. 26. *Iſ.* xxv. 8. *Re.* xx. 14.

6. The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel, *Mar.* i. 15. *Mat.* iv. 17. *Mar.* vi. 12. *Ac.* iii. 19. *Lu.* i. 74, 75, 79. *Tit.* ii. 11,--14.

7. Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father, *Mat.* xiii. 43. v. 10. xxv. 34. *Lu.* xxiii. 42, 43.

8. Ask of me, and I ſhall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth for thy poſſeſſion, *Pſ.* ii. 8. lxvii. 2, 3, 4. lxxii. 8,--11. *Iſ.* ii. 2, 3. xi. 9. *Da.* vii. 27. *Am.* ix. 11, 12. *Ac.* xv. 15, 16, 17. *Mal.* i. 11. *Phi.* ii. 10, 11. *Re.* xi. 15.

9. The Lord make you to increaſe and abound in love one toward another, and towards all men:-- to the end he may ſtabliſh your hearts unblameable in holineſs before God, even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt with all his ſaints, 1 *Th.* iii. 12, 13. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 14. *He.* xiii. 25. 2 *Tim.* iv. 18.

10. For

10. For ſo an entrance ſhall be miniſtred unto you abundantly, into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, 2 *Pe.* i. 11. 2 *Cor.* v. 1. 2 *Tim.* iv. 8. *Tit.* i. 2.

11. Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even ſo, come, Lord Jeſus, *Re.* xxii. 20. *Pſ.* xl. 17. lxx. 5. 2 *Cor.* v. 2. 2 *Pe.* iii. 12, 13.

12. Give none offence, neither to the *Jews*, nor to the *Gentiles*, nor to the Church of God, 1 *Cor.* x. 32. *Ro.* xiv. 13. 1 *Jo.* ii. 10. 1 *Tim.* v. 14. *Ja.* ii. 7.

13. Wo to that man, by whom the offence cometh, *Mat.* xviii. 7. *Lu.* xvii. 1, 2. *Phi.* i. 10. 1 *Cor.* vi. 9, 10.

14. Let not ſin reign in your mortal body, that ye ſhould obey it in the luſts thereof, *Ro.* vi. 12, 13. xiii. 14. 1 *Cor.* x. 6. 1 *Pe.* i. 14. ii. 11. iv. 2.

15. Caſting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt, 2 *Cor.* x. 5, 4. 2 *Tim.* iii. 5.

16. The kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteouſneſs, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghoſt, *Ro.* xiv. 17. *Col.* iii. 15. 1 *Cor.* iv. 20. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8.

17. Whoſoever ſhall humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is greateſt in the kingdom of heaven, *Mat.* xviii. 4, 1, 2, 3. xx. 20,—28. v. 3.

18. To him that overcometh will I grant to ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am ſet down with my Father in his throne, *Re.* iii. 21. *Lu.* xxii. 29.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Q. *WHAT do you requeſt of God in the* third Petition, Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven?

A. That all rational Creatures, being filled with the Knowledge of God's *Will* [1], and propoſing that *Will* as the Rule of their Actions [2], and the *Doing* of it as the great Buſineſs [3] of their ſhort time here on *Earth* [4], may yield *ſuch* an obedience to the Laws given them to live by [5], *as* the Inhabitants of *Heaven* do to the Government under which they live [6].

Q. *How far are we to conform to this Pattern?*

A. So far, as to perform the Commands of God, univerſally, without exception [7]; readily, without delay [8]; chearfully, without uneaſineſs [9]; conſtantly, without intermiſſion [10]; and ſincerely, without hypocriſie [11].

Q. *But is there no allowance to be made for the difference between the nature and capacity of Men and of Angels?*

A. Yes, to be ſure [12]: And if our Obedience only bear ſuch a Proportion to our preſent State and Condition, as the Obedience of Angels does to theirs, we need not doubt our being made equal to them hereafter, in Perfection both of Obedience and Happineſs [13].

Q. *Does not this* Petition *relate to the Diſpoſals, as well as the Precepts of God?*

A. No otherwiſe than as it is an eſpecial Part of God's *Will*, that we ſhould live under a Senſe of his over-ruling Providence [14], and quietly ſubmit to all, even the afflicting Diſpenſations thereof [15].

1. We

1. We---do not ceaſe to pray for you, and to deſire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wiſdom and ſpiritual underſtanding,--- and increaſing in the knowledge of God, *Col.* i. 9, 10. *Pſ.* cxix. 12. *Ac.* ix. 6. *Eph.* v. 17. *Jo.* vii. 17. 2 *Pe.* iii. 5.

2. I ſeek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath ſent me, *Jo.* v. 30. vi. 38. *He.* x. 7. *Ro.* xii. 2. *Jo.* i. 13. 2 *Pe.* ii. 10.

3. I have created him for my glory. --- This people have I formed for myſelf, they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe, *Iſ.* xliii. 7, 21. *Eph.* ii. 10. *De.* iv. 10. *Mat.* vi. 19. *Col.* iii. 2, 5. *Phi.* iii. 19. *Ja.* v. 5. 1 *Pe.* iv. 2. *Pſ.* lxxiii. 25. *Jo.* xvii. 4.

4. The world paſſeth away, and the luſt thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever, 1 *Jo.* ii. 17. *He.* xi. 13, 14. xiii. 14. 1 *Chr.* xxix. 15. *Job* vii. 1. viii. 9. *Pſ.* xxxix. 12. cxix. 19. *Ec.* xii. 7. ix. 10.

5. Not every one that ſaith unto me, Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doth the will of my Father, which is in heaven, *Mat.* vii. 21. *Mar.* iii. 35. *Pſ.* cxliii. 10. *He.* xiii. 20, 21.

6. Bleſs the Lord ye his Angels, that excel in ſtrength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. Bleſs ye the Lord all ye his hoſts, ye miniſters of his that do his pleaſure, *Pſ.* ciii. 20, 21. civ. 4. *Iſ.* vi. 2. *Mat.* xviii. 10. *He.* i. 14. *Re.* iv. 8,--11.

7. Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments, *Pſ.* cxix. 6. 1 *K.* vi. 12. *Lu.* i. 6. *Col.* iv. 12. *He.* xiii. 18.

8. I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments, *Pſ.* cxix. 60. *Lu.* xix. 6. *Ga.* i. 16. 2 *Cor.* vi. 2.

9. I will delight myſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved, *Pſ.* cxix. 47. xl. 8. cx. 3. 1 *Chr.* xxviii. 9. 1 *Cor.* ix. 17.

10. I have inclined mine heart to perform thy ſtatutes alway, even unto the end, *Pſ.* cxix. 112, 111. *Ro.* ii. 7.

11. Our rejoicing is this, the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in ſimplicity, and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, 2 *Cor.* i. 12. *Jo.* i. 47. vi. 26. *Pſ.* xxv. 21. xxxii. 2. *Eph.* vi. 6, 7.

12. He knoweth our frame; he remembreth that we are but duſt, *Pſ.* ciii. 14. lxxvii. 10. *Mat.* xxvi. 41. *Ro.* vi. 19. 2 *Cor.* viii. 12. *He.* iv. 15. *Ja.* iii. 2. 1 *Jo.* i. 8. ii. 1, 2.

13. In the reſurrection they---are as the angels of God in heaven, *Mat.* xxii. 30. *He.* xii. 22, 23, 24. *Eph.* i. 18. ii. 19. *Col.* i. 12. 1 *Cor.* xiii. 11, 12. xv. 43, 48, 49.

14. He doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, What doſt thou, *Da.* iv. 35. *Pſ.* cxxxv. 6. *Ro.* ix. 19. 1 *Pe.* iii. 17. iv. 19.

15. Not as I will, but as thou wilt, *Mat.* xxvi. 39. xvi. 24. 1 *S.* iii. 18. 2 *S.* xv. 26. *Job* i. 21. *Pſ.* xxxix. 9. *Ac.* xxi. 14.

CHAP. XL.

Q. WHICH *is the* fourth Petition?

A. The *fourth* in order, but the *firſt* of the *three* laſt *Petitions*, which, in ſubordination to the *Glory* of God, relate to the ſupply of *our own* more

more immediate *Wants*, is *Give us this day our daily Bread.*

Q. *What is prayed for in these Words?*

A. That *He*, upon whom all Creatures depend for their Subsistance [1], will be graciously pleased to give to us his Children, *day by day*, all things necessary for our bodily Sustenance [2], and sufficient also for the Support of that Condition of Life, wherein his Providence hath placed us [3]; and therewith his Blessing also in the use and enjoyment of them [4].

Q. *What does this teach us?*

A. Only to account that *Bread* to be *our own*, and the *Gift* of God, which is procured by our honest Labour and Industry [5], or comes to us by some direct and lawful Means [6]; and to rest satisfied and contented with that Portion, whatever it be, which is dispensed to us in one or other of those Ways [7].

Q. *What may we further learn from our Lord's teaching us to pray for* daily Bread?

A. To provide [8], but not to be solicitous [9] for Futurity; and with Prayer for what we want [10], and Thankfulness for what we have [11], entirely to depend upon our *Heavenly Father*, for so much of this *World's Good*, as he knows to be best for us, in order to that *Life to come* [12], which we ought to be chiefly intent upon [13].

1. The eyes of all wait upon thee, and thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon. Thou openeſt thine hand, and ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing, *Pſ.* cxlv. 15, 16. xxiv. 1. civ. 27. cxlvii. 8, 9, 14. *Mat.* v. 45. *Ac.* xiv. 17. xvii. 25, 28. *De.* xxviii. 23, 24. *Pſ.* cv. 16. cvii. 34. *Ho.* ii. 8, 9.

2. If God will be with me,—and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,—then ſhall the Lord

Lord be my God, *Ge.* xxviii. 20, 21. xlvii. 15. 1 *K.* xviii. 13. *Pſ.* cxxxii. 15. *Iſ.* iii. 1. lviii. 7.

3. Give me neither poverty, nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me, *Pr.* xxx. 8. *Ge.* xiv. 18. xviii. 5, 8. xliii. 31. 2 *S.* ix. 7. 2 *K.* xxv. 29, 30. *Ne.* v. 14. *Pr.* xxvii. 26, 27. *Mat.* xi. 8. *Lu.* v. 29. xiv. 1, 13. xv. 17, 27. *Jo.* ii. 8. 1 *Cor.* x. 27. 2 *Cor.* ix. 8, 9, 10.

4. Man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God, *Mat.* iv. 4. *Ex.* xxiii. 25. *Da.* i. 12,--15. *Pr.* x. 22. *Ec.* v. 19. ix. 7. *Pſ.* lxxviii. 30, 31. cvi. 15. cxxvii. 2. *Mi.* vi. 14, 15.

5. In the ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground, *Ge.* iii. 19. *Ex.* xx. 9. *Pſ.* civ. 21, 22, 23. *Pr.* xx. 13. xii. 11. xxxi. 27. 2 *Th.* iii. 12. *Pſ.* cxxviii. 2.

6. Bread of deceit is ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel, *Pr.* xx. 17. ix. 17. iv. 17. xiii. 11. *Pſ.* xxxvii. 16.

7. Having food and raiment, let us be therewith content, 1 *Tim.* vi. 8, 6, 7. *Phi.* iv. 11. *He.* xiii. 5. *Lu.* xii. 15. *Pr.* xiv. 14.

8. Go to the ant, thou ſluggard, conſider her ways, and be wiſe; which---provideth her meat in the ſummer, and gathereth her food in the harveſt, *Pr.* vi. 6, 8. xiii. 22. 2 *Cor.* xii. 14. *Ge.* xxx. 30. *De.* xxi. 17. 1 *Tim.* v. 8. 1 *Cor.* xvi. 1, 2.

9. Take no thought for the morrow: for the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of itſelf: ſufficient unto the day is the evil thereof, *Mat.* vi. 34, 25,--33. *Lu.* xii. 29. *Ez.* xii. 19. *Ja.* iv. 13, 14.

10. Be careful for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and ſupplication, with thankſgiving, let

1776

your requeſts be made known unto God, *Phi.* iv. 6. *Mat.* vii. 11. *Ja.* iv. 3.

11. Bleſs the Lord, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits: --- who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good things, *Pſ.* ciii. 2, 5. *Ac.* xxvii. 35. 1 *Tim.* iv. 3, 4, 5. 2 *Cor.* ix. 12, 15. *De.* xxvi. 11.

12. O fear the Lord, ye his ſaints: for there is no want to them that fear him. The young lions do lack, and ſuffer hunger: but they that ſeek the Lord ſhall not want any good thing, *Pſ.* xxxiv. 9, 10. xxxiii. 18, 19. xxxvii. 3, 5, 25. 1 *Pe.* v. 7. *Ro.* viii. 28.

13. Labour not for the meat which periſheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlaſting life, which the Son of man ſhall give unto you, *Jo.* vi. 27, 32,--35. iv. 34. *Lu.* x. 41, 42. xii. 29,--34. 1 *Tim.* iv. 8.

CHAP. XLI.

Q. WHICH *is the* fifth Petition?

A. Forgive us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that Treſpaſs againſt us.

Q. *What do you underſtand by* Treſpaſſes *againſt God, and his* Forgiveneſs *of them?*

A. By *Treſpaſſes* againſt God are meant all Sins, of what kind or degree ſoever [1]: Which being the great *Debts* we owe to his vindictive Juſtice [2], they are ſaid to be *Forgiven*, when the Puniſhment of them is remitted by his Mercy [3].

Q. *What are we to underſtand by* Treſpaſſes againſt us, *and when may they be ſaid to be* forgiven?

A. By *Treſpaſſes againſt us* are meant the Injuries, either by Word or Deed, done to us by any of our Fellow-Creatures: Which, if they be ſmall and

and inconſiderable, may be ſaid to be *forgiven*, when they are paſſed over, either without Notice taken of them 4, or, however, upon the acknowledgment of the Offender 5.

Q. *But what if they be great Wrongs, for which further Satisfaction ought, in reaſon, to be made?*

A. Then the *Forgiveneſs* of them conſiſts in forbearing perſonal Revenge 6, and having Recourſe only to publick Juſtice for Recompence 7, if it cannot otherwiſe be obtained 8.

Q. *And is this a full Diſcharge of the Duty of Chriſtian* Forgiveneſs?

A. Not unleſs we are alſo ready, as occaſion offers, to perform all Offices of Humanity to the Injurious 9, and do unfeignedly pray for his Repentance and Salvation 10.

Q. *What do we gather from this* Petition *thus explained?*

A. That we are all, in a higher or lower degree, Sinners againſt God 11; and that it is our Duty, with undiſſembled Confeſſion of our Sins 12, earneſtly to implore his fatherly Compaſſion in the Forgiveneſs of them 13, for Chriſt's ſake 14.

Q. *What do we learn from the Condition we are taught to annex to ſuch a Prayer?*

A. That as Charity in *Forgiving* is an acceptable Qualification of a Penitent's Prayer for Pardon 15, and will render it available 16; ſo it is a Condition of ſuch indiſpenſable, becauſe equitable 18, Obligation, that without it God will not forgive us.

1. You being dead in your ſins,---hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes, *Col.* ii. 13. *Lu.* xi. 4. 1 *Jo.* iii. 4. *Ezr.* ix. 6, 7, 15. *Ez.* xiv. 13. xviii. 24. *Ho.* viii. 1.

2. When he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which owed him ten thouſand talents, *Mat.* xviii. 24,--27. *Mi.* vi. 6, 7. *Pſ.* xlix. 7. *Ac.* viii. 23. *Mat.* ix. 5. *Ga.* v. 3.

3. I will be merciful to their unrighteouſneſs, and their ſins and their iniquities will I remember no more, *He.* viii. 12. *Ro.* iii. 25. *Pſ.* xxxii. 1, 2. ciii. 3, 10. cxxx. 3. *Iſ.* xliii. 25. xliv. 22.

4. The diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger, and it is his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion, *Pr.* xix. 11. xiv. 29. xvii. 9. *Ec.* vii. 21. *Mat.* v. 40, 41. 1 *Cor.* vi. 7. 1 *Pe.* ii. 23.

5. If thy brother treſpaſs againſt thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he treſpaſs againſt thee ſeven times in a day, and ſeven times in a day turn again to thee, ſaying, I repent, thou ſhalt forgive him, *Lu.* xvii. 3, 4. *Mat.* xviii. 21, 22, 26,--30.

6. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourſelves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine, I will repay, ſaith the Lord, *Ro.* xii. 19, 17. *De.* xxxii. 35. *Le.* xix. 18. *Pr.* xx. 22. xvii. 13. xxiv. 29. 1 *Th.* v. 15. 1 *Pe.* iii. 9.

7. He is the miniſter of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil, *Ro.* xiii. 4. *Lu.* xviii. 3. *De.* xvi. 18. *Mat.* xviii. 17. *Iſ.* i. 17. *Ex.* xxii. 9. 1 *K.* viii. 31, 32.

8. If thy brother ſhall treſpaſs againſt thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he ſhall hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother, *Mat.* xviii. 15, 16. 1 *Cor.* vi. 5, 6. *Pr,* xxv. 8, 9. 1 *Pe.* iii. 11. *Ge.* xiii. 7, 8. 2 *S.* xx. 19, 20. *Pr.* xii. 20. xvi. 7. *Mat.* v. 9. *Nu.* xxxv. 31. *Mat.* xix. 9.

9. Do good to them that hate you, *Mat.* v. 44. *Ro.* xii. 20, 21. *Lu.* x. 33, 34. *Ge.* l. 15,--21. *Ex.* xxiii. 4, 5.

10. And

10. And pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you, *Mat.* v. 44. *Lu.* xxiii. 34. *Ac.* vii. 60.

11. If we ſay that we have no ſin, we deceive ourſelves, and the truth is not in us, 1 *Jo.* i. 8, 10. 1 *K.* viii. 46. *Job* ix. 2. *Pr.* xx. 9. *Ec.* vii. 20. *Ja.* iii. 2. *Pſ.* li. 5.

12. If we confeſs our ſins, he is faithful and juſt to forgive us our ſins, and to cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs, 1 *Jo.* i. 9. *Lu.* xv. 18, 19. *Pr.* xxviii. 13. *Le.* xxvi. 40, 41, 42. *Ho.* v. 15. *Pſ.* li. 3.

13. Repent of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee, *Ac.* viii. 22. 2 *S.* xxiv. 10. *Pſ.* li. 1, 2, 9, 10. lxxxvi. 3. *Lu.* xviii. 13. *Jo.* ix. 31. *He.* iv. 16.

14. God was in Chriſt, reconciling the world unto himſelf, not imputing their treſpaſſes unto them, 2 *Cor.* v. 19. *Eph.* i. 7. *He.* vii. 25. *Iſ.* liii. 5, 6.

15. When ye ſtand praying, forgive, if ye have ought againſt any; that your Father alſo, which is in heaven, may forgive you your treſpaſſes, *Mar.* xi. 25. 1 *Tim.* ii. 8. *Mat.* v. 23, 24.

16. If ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you, *Mat.* vi. 14. v. 7. *Lu.* vi. 37. *Pſ.* xviii. 25.

17. But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes, *Mat.* vi. 15. xviii. 35. *Mar.* xi. 26.

18. O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me: ſhouldſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee, *Mat.* xviii. 32, 33. *Lu.* vi. 36. *Eph.* iv. 32. *Col.* iii. 13.

CHAP. XLII.

Q. *WHICH is the* sixth Petition?

A. And lead us not into Temptation; but deliver us from Evil.

Q. *What doctrinal Inſtruction is herein exhibited to us?*

A. That altho' God does never *tempt* any Man to do *Evil* [1], yet he is ſometimes pleaſed, by very ſevere Trials, to make Proof of the Faith and Conſtancy of his Servants [2].

Q. *Is nothing further to be underſtood by* Temptation, *and that* Evil *we pray to be delivered from?*

A. Yes: We are moreover in daily Danger, from our own corrupt Nature [3], and from the Seducements of the World [4] and the Devil [5], of being *led into* ſuch *Temptations*, as would be too hard for us [6], and overwhelm us in the ſad *Evils* of Guilt and Miſery [7], if, by our tempting of God [8], we ſhould provoke him to withdraw his Grace [9], and leave us to ourſelves [10].

Q. *What therefore do we here pray for?*

A. That God will be pleaſed either wholly to keep us from falling *into* any ſtrong *Temptation* to deadly Sin [11], or, if he ſees fit to permit this, that he will not forſake us [12], but give us Strength ſufficient for the Combat [13], and ſafely *lead us* through this State of Warfare and Probation [14], to that State, where we ſhall be free from all *Evil*, and all *Temptation* to it [15].

1. Let no man ſay, when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man, *Ja.* i. 13. *Ge.* xlv. 5. *Hab.* i. 13. *Pſ.* v. 4. 2 *S.* xxiv. 1. with 1 *Chr.*

1 *Chr.* xxi. 1. *Ac.* ii. 23. *Job* i. 12. ii. 6. 2 *Cor.* iv. 4.

2. And it came to paſs after theſe things, that God did tempt *Abraham*, *Ge.* xxii. 1. *He.* xi. 17. 2 *Chr.* xxxii. 31. *Job* ii. 3. *Mat.* iv. 1, 3. *Ja.* i. 2, 12. 1 *Pe.* i. 6, 7. *De.* viii. 2. xiii. 3.

3. Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own luſt, and enticed. Then when luſt hath conceived, it bringeth forth ſin: and ſin, when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth death, *Ja.* i. 14, 15. *Jer.* xvii. 9. *Mat.* xii. 35. *Mar.* vii. 23. *Lu.* vi. 45. *Ec.* ix. 3. *Jer.* xviii. 12. *He.* iii. 12, 13.

4. That which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleaſures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection, *Lu.* viii. 14. *Mat.* iv. 8. *Pr.* xxx. 8, 9. 1 *Tim.* vi. 9. 1 *Jo.* ii. 16. *Pr.* vii. 5.

5. Thoſe by the way ſide, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe, and be ſaved, *Lu.* viii. 12. xxii. 3, 4, 31. *Ac.* v. 3. 1 *Jo.* ii. 13, 14.

6. They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away, *Lu.* viii. 13. 2 *S.* xi. 2, 4. *Jo.* xviii. 16, 17. *Ac.* i. 25. *Ro.* xi. 22. *He.* vi. 6.

7. To them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteouſneſs, indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguiſh, upon every ſoul of man that doth evil, *Ro.* ii. 8, 9. vi. 21, 23. vii. 5. 2 *Th.* i. 9. 1 *Tim.* vi. 10. *Ja.* v. 1. 1 *Cor.* xi. 19. *Ja.* i. 3. 1 *Pe.* iv. 12. *Re.* ii. 10.

8. Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God, *Mat.* iv. 7. *Ex.* xvii. 2. *Nu.* xiv. 22, 23. *Pſ.*

xcv. 8. lxxviii. 18, 41, 56. *Is.* lxiii. 10. 1 *Cor.* x. 9. *Ac.* v. 9.

9. Whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away even that he hath, *Mat.* xiii. 12. xxv. 29. *Ge.* vi. 3. *Ju.* xvi. 20. *Mat.* xii. 45. xiii. 14, 15. *Jo.* xii. 40. *Ac.* xxviii. 27. 2 *Chr.* xv. 2.

10. I gave them up unto their own hearts luſt: and they walked in their own counſels, *Pſ.* lxxxi. 12. *Ex.* vii. 13. 1 *S.* xvi. 14. 1 *K.* xxii. 23. *Ac.* vii. 42. xiv. 16. *Ro.* i. 26, 28. *Eph.* iv. 18, 19. 2 *Th.* ii. 11.

11. Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation, *Mat.* xxvi. 41. *Pſ.* xix. 13. cxix. 133. 1 *Cor.* x. 12. *Ro.* xi. 20. 2 *Pe.* ii. 1.

12. Caſt me not away from thy preſence, and take not thy holy ſpirit from me, *Pſ.* li. 11, 12. xxvii. 9. xxxviii. 21. cxix. 8. cxxxviii. 8.

13. There hath no temptation taken you, but ſuch as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not ſuffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to bear it, 1 *Cor.* x. 13. 2 *Cor.* xii. 7, 8, 9. iii. 5. *He.* ii. 18. iv. 15, 16. 2 *Pe.* ii. 9. *Re.* iii. 10.

14. I pray not that thou ſhouldſt take them out of the world, but that thou ſhouldſt keep them from the evil, *Jo.* xvii. 15. 1 *Jo.* v. 18. *Ro.* xvi. 20. *Ga.* i. 4. *Pſ.* xii. 7, 8. xxiii. 4. *Lu.* xxii. 32.

15. Bleſſed are the dead which die in the Lord,—that they may reſt from their labours, and their works do follow them, *Re.* xiv. 13. xxi. 4. *Ro.* vi. 7. *He.* iv. 9, 10, 11. *Re.* ii. 7, 11. iii. 5, 21. 2 *Tim.* iv. 7, 8, 18. 1 *Cor.* ix. 25. xv. 57. *Ja.* i. 12.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIII.

Q. *TO whom do you addreſs yourſelf in the* **Lord's Prayer?**

A. *To* **my Lord God our Heavenly Father, who is the Giver of all Goodneſs.**

Q. *For* whom *do you pray?*

A. For *myſelf* **and all People.**

Q. *For* what *do you pray?*

A. For ſuch Things as belong to God's Glory, and to our Neceſſities.

Q. *What do you pray for, with reſpect to God's Glory?*

A. **That he will ſend his Grace, that we may worſhip him, ſerve him, and obey him as we ought to do.**

Q. *What do you pray unto God for, with reſpect to our Neceſſities?*

A. **That he will ſend us all things that be needful both for our Souls and Bodies; and that he will be merciful unto us, and forgive us our Sins; and that it will pleaſe him to ſave and defend us in all Dangers, Ghoſtly and Bodily; and that he will keep us from all Sin and Wickedneſs, and from our Ghoſtly Enemy, and from everlaſting Death.**

Q. *What Reaſons have you to expect that God would do all this, which you* pray *unto him for?*

A. **This I truſt he will do of his Mercy and Goodneſs, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. And therefore I ſay Amen.**

Q. *What is the Meaning of that Word,* Amen?

A. Here, and whenever it is ſubjoined to a Prayer, ſignifies, **ſo be it,** and implies our Deſire that God *would* [1], and our Dependance upon him that he

he *will* [2], grant what we pray to him for, *through Jesus Christ our Lord.*

Q. *What other Signification is there of this Word,* Amen?

A. When it is added after the Creed, a Doxology, Thanksgiving, or any Affirmative Proposition, such as the Curses in the *Commination-Office*, it signifies *so it is*, and denotes our Belief of, and our Assent to, whatever is so affirmed 3.

Q. *What do we learn from hence?*

A. That we ought to enforce, and sum up all our Devotions, with a hearty and comprehensive *Amen*.

Q. *What do you conceive to be implied in the* Doxology, *which, according to the Gospel by* Saint Matthew, *our Lord added to this* Prayer, *when he prescribed it in his Sermon upon the* Mount?

A. By those Words, **For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever,** I acknowledge that God hath a sovereign Authority over all Things [5], and an Almighty Ability to supply all our Wants [6]: And as the Consideration thereof should be a prevailing Inducement with us to put up the foregoing *Petitions* to his Paternal Goodness 7, so should it be likewise to magnify him *day by day* [8], and to ascribe to him from Generation to Generation 9, all Honour, Thanksgiving, and Praise, both for the Good we receive from him [10], and for those and all the other *Glories* of his Divine Perfection [11], which are Supereminent [12], and Eternal [13].

1. The prophet *Jeremiah* said, *Amen*: The Lord do so, the Lord perform thy words, which thou hast prophesied, *Jer.* xxviii. 6. 1 *K.* i. 36. *Ps.* lxxii. 19.

2. A

2. All the promiſes of God in him are *yea*, and in him *Amen*, unto the glory of God by us, 2 *Cor.* i. 20. *Re.* iii. 14.

3. Curſed be he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, *Amen*, *De.* xxvii. 16. 1 *Cor.* xiv. 16.

4. *Ezra* bleſſed the Lord, the great God: and all the people anſwered, *Amen*, *Amen*, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the Lord with their faces to the ground, *Ne.* viii. 6. 1 *Chr.* xvi. 36. *Pſ.* xli. 13. cvi. 48.

5. All the ends of the world ſhall remember, and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee. For the kingdom is the Lord's, and he is the governour among the nations, *Pſ.* xxii. 27, 28. xlvii. 2, 7. xcv. 3. lxxxix. 11.

6. O Lord God of our Fathers, art not thou God in Heaven? and ruleſt not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, ſo that none is able to withſtand thee, 2 *Chr.* xx. 6. *Pſ.* xxi. 13. cxxxv. 6. lxxxix. 8, 9. *If.* xxvi. 4. 2 *Cor.* ix. 8. *Phi.* iv. 19. *He.* vii. 25.

7. The ſame Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him, *Ro.* x. 12. *If.* xlv. 22. *Jer.* xxix. 12. *Da.* ix. 18. *Mi.* vii. 7. *Pſ.* lxv. 2. xviii. 3. l. 15. cxvi. 1, 2.

8. I will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bleſs thy name for ever and ever. Every day will I bleſs thee, and I will praiſe thy name for ever and ever, *Pſ.* cxlv. 1, 2. xxxv. 28. lxviii. 19. xcvi. 2. 1 *Chr.* xxiii. 30. *He.* xiii. 15. *Lu.* xxiv. 53.

9. Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask, or think, according to the power that worketh in us, unto him be

glory

glory in the church, by Chriſt Jeſus, throughout a ages, world without end, *Eph.* iii. 20, 21. 1 *Pe.* 11. *Phi.* iv. 20. *Ro.* xi. 36. *Re.* v. 13. vii. 12.

10. It is a good thing to give thanks unto t Lord, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O mo High: To ſhew forth thy loving-kindneſs in t morning, and thy faithfulneſs every night, *Pſ.* xc 1, 2. c. 3, 4. *Col.* iv. 2. *Re.* i. 5, 6. *Pſ.* cxi. l. 23.

11. Who is this king of glory? the Lord hoſts, he is the king of glory, *Pſ.* xxiv. 10. cx 5, 11. *Ex.* xv. 11, 12. xxxiii. 22. *Eph.* i. *Col.* i. 11. 2 *Th.* i. 9. *Jo.* i. 14. *Pſ.* xcv. 2, 3.

12. Thou, Lord, art high above all the earth thou art exalted far above all Gods, *Pſ.* xcvii. 9. xc 4,—9. lxxii. 19. cxxxvi. 2, 3. *Iſ.* xliii. 10. *Ep* iv. 6. *Da.* ii. 37. iv. 25. 1 *Chr.* xxix. 10,—1 *Ne.* ix. 5.

13. Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invi ble, the only wiſe God, be honour and glory, ever and ever, *Amen*, 1 *Tim.* i. 17. vi. 16. *D* xxxiii. 27. *Pſ.* cii. 27. cxlv. 13. *La.* v. 19. *D* iv. 3. *He.* i. 12.

CHAP. XLIV.

Q. How many Sacraments hath Chri ordained in his Church?

A. Two only, as generally neceſſary to Sa vation, that is to ſay, Baptiſm and the Sup per of the Lord [1].

Q. Upon what Account, and to what End, we they appointed?

A. Baptiſ

A. Baptiſm was inſtituted by Chriſt to be the Rite of Admiſſion into his *Church* [2], and is anſwerable to Circumciſion among the *Jews* [3]. The *Lord's Supper* was ordained for the Exerciſe, and Confirmation of our Faith in Chriſt [4], and appointed by him inſtead of the *Jewiſh* Paſſover [5].

Q. *How, and in what reſpects are theſe* neceſſary to Salvation?

A. Baptiſm is *neceſſary* thereto, as being the appointed Inſtrument of our Regeneration, or new Birth [6]; the *Lord's Supper*, as that ſpiritual Food, by which we are nouriſhed up to everlaſting Life [7]: the former to be only *once* [8], the latter *often* [9] received.

Q. *Theſe Ordinances miniſtring to ſuch great ends, why do you ſay they are only* generally, *and not* abſolutely neceſſary to Salvation?

A. Becauſe I dare not take upon me to exclude all hope of God's Mercy in ſuch extraordinary Caſes, as the want of Opportunity, or Capacity of receiving them [10]: But as the *Jews* were obliged, under the ſevereſt Penalty, to be Circumciſed [11], and keep the Paſſover [12]; ſo our Guilt and Danger will be proportionably great, in not obſerving, when it is in our Power, theſe-*two* more eaſy Inſtitutions [13], which are not only of a higher Authority [14], but alſo the diſtinguiſhing Badges [15] of a more excellent Profeſſion [16].

1. By one ſpirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be *Jews* or *Gentiles*, whether we be bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one ſpirit, 1 *Cor.* xii. 13. x. 2, 3, 4. *Jo.* xix. 34. 1 *Jo.* v. 6, 8.

2. Then they that gladly received his word, were baptized: and the ſame day there were added

unto them about three thouſand ſouls, *Ac.* ii. 41. viii. 12. x. 48. *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *He.* vi. 1, 2.

3. In whom alſo ye are circumciſed, with the circumciſion made without hands, in putting off the body of the ſins of the fleſh, by the circumciſion of Chriſt: buried with him in baptiſm, wherein alſo you are riſen with him, *Col.* ii. 11, 12. *Ge.* xvii. 9,—12, 23, 27. *Phi.* iii. 3.

4. I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jeſus, the ſame night in which he was betrayed, took bread: And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and ſaid, Take, eat, this is my Body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the ſame manner alſo he took the cup, when he had ſupped, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me, 1 *Cor.* xi. 23, 24, 25. *Lu.* xxii. 19, 20.

5. Chriſt our Paſſover is ſacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feaſt, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedneſs; but with the unleavened bread of ſincerity and truth, 1 *Cor.* v. 7, 8. *Ex.* xii. 3, 21, 22, 23, 27. *Jo.* i. 29. 1 *Pe.* i. 18, 19.

6. Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the ſpirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God, *Jo.* iii. 5. i. 12, 13. *Tit.* iii. 5. 1 *Pe.* ii. 2.

7. Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, Except ye eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you, *Jo.* vi. 53. *Eph.* v. 29. *Col.* ii. 19. *Jude* 20, 21. 1 *Cor.* xi. 33, 34.

8. One baptiſm, *Eph.* iv. 5. *Jo.* iii. 4. *Re.* vi. 10.

9. They

9. They continued ſtedfaſtly—in breaking of bread, *Ac.* ii. 42. 1 *Cor.* xi. 25, 26. *Lu.* xiv. 15. *Jo.* vi. 34.

10. If ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltleſs, *Mat.* xii. 7. *Joſ.* v. 5, 6, 7. *Lu.* xxiii. 43. 1 *Cor.* v. 12, 13.

11. The uncircumciſed man-child, whoſe fleſh of his foreskin is not circumciſed, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant, *Ge.* xvii. 14. *Ex.* iv. 24, 25, 26.

12. The man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the Paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the Lord in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin, *Nu.* ix. 13, 2, 3, *&c.* *Ex.* xii. *Mat.* xxvi. 18.

13. His commandments are not grievous, 1 *Jo.* v. 3. 2 *K.* v. 13. *Jo.* v. 40.

14. See that ye refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: for if they eſcaped not, who refuſed him that ſpake on earth, much more ſhall not we eſcape, if we turn away from him that ſpeaketh from heaven, *He.* xii. 25. ii. 2, 3. x. 28, 29. 1 *Jo.* ii. 4. *Jo.* xiii. 8. *Pſ.* ii. 12.

15. As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do ſhew the Lord's death till he come, 1 *Cor.* xi. 26. 2 *Tim.* ii. 19.

16. The law was given by *Moſes*, but grace and truth came by Jeſus Chriſt, *Jo.* i. 17. 2 *Cor.* iii. 7, 8, 9.

CHAP. XLV.

Q. WHAT meaneſt thou by this word Sacrament?

A. **I mean an outward and viſible Sign of an inward and ſpiritual Grace, given unto us, ordained by Chriſt himſelf, as a Means whereby we receive the ſame, and a Pledge to aſſure us thereof.**

Q. *For the clearer Illuſtration of this Definition, its ſeveral Parts ſhould be diſtinguiſhed: can you do this?*

A. We are taught therein, that to conſtitute *a Sacrament*, there muſt be, *Firſt*, ſomething diſcernible and apparent to our Senſes; which, *Secondly*, muſt repreſent ſome *Spiritual Grace* and Favour vouchſafed us by God. *Thirdly*, that *outward Sign* muſt be of *Chriſt's* own Inſtitution; and, *Fourthly*, appointed by him as the *Means* of conveying to us this *inward Grace*, and as a Seal and Token of Aſſurance, that he will beſtow the *one*, upon thoſe who do worthily receive the *other*.

Q. *What do you infer from hence?*

A. That foraſmuch as theſe Properties are only to be found in *Baptiſm and the Supper of our Lord*, no other *Religious Rite* can be truly called, or ought to be eſteemed *a Sacrament*.

Q. How many Parts are there in a Sacrament?

A. **Two: The outward viſible Sign, and the inward ſpiritual Grace.**

Q. *What do you remark upon this* Queſtion *and* Anſwer?

A. That they are formed out of the fore-going Deſcription of a Sacrament, and naturally lead us to

to the Conſideration of theſe *Two Parts* in both *Baptiſm* and *the Lord's Supper*.

Q. *But before we enter upon that, I pray let me ask, how outward ſenſible Things can be* Means *of conveying, and* Pledges *of aſſuring, Divine* Grace *and Favour?*

A. Altho' theſe *Sacramental Signs* were ordained by God in gracious Condeſcenſion to our Infirmities [1], thereby to inform our Underſtandings [2], to refreſh our Memories [3], and to excite our Affections [4]; yet their farther Efficacy is not owing to any Power in themſelves, but to the Bleſſing of Chriſt upon his own Inſtitutions and Appointments [5]: And we are not to doubt, but that, in the right Uſe of the *outward Means*, he will, by the Power of his Spirit, but in a manner unknown to us [6], Convey [7], and Confirm [8], in *Baptiſm*, and Convey [9], and Confirm [10], in the *Lord's Supper*, to the worthy Receivers thereof, the Divine *Grace* ſignified thereby, according to his own moſt true Promiſe [11].

1. Now we ſee through a glaſs darkly; but then face to face, 1 *Cor.* xiii. 12. iii. 1, 2. *Ro.* vi. 19.

2. We are buried with him by baptiſm into death, *Ro.* vi. 4. *Ga.* iii. 1.

3. It is the ſacrifice of the Lord's Paſſover, *Ex.* xii. 27. *He.* x. 3. *Lu.* xxii. 19.

4. They ſhall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they ſhall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only ſon, *Zec.* xii. 10. *Jo.* i. 29. *Re.* i. 7.

5. Neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increaſe, 1 *Cor.* iii. 7. 2 *Cor.* i. 21.

6. The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence

1776

it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the ſpirit, *Jo.* iii. 8.

7. According to his mercy he ſaved us, by the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt, *Tit.* iii. 5. *Mar.* xvi. 16. *Ge.* xvii. 11.

8. Ariſe, and be baptized, and waſh away thy ſins, *Ac.* xxii. 16. ii. 38. *Ro.* iv. 11. *Eph.* i. 13, 14.

9. As the living Father hath ſent me, and I live by the Father: ſo, he that eateth me, even he ſhall live by me, *Jo.* vi. 57. 1 *Cor.* x. 16.

10. This is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins, *Mat.* xxvi. 28.

11. He is faithful that promiſed, *He.* x. 23. 1 *Th.* v. 24.

CHAP. XLVI.

Q. WHAT is the outward viſible Sign or Form in Baptiſm?

A. **Water: wherein the Perſon is baptized,** *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt.*

Q. *What peculiar Fitneſs can you ſee in* Water *to the Purpoſe for which it is here appointed?*

A. Foraſmuch as Cleanſing is one well known Property of *Water*, it is evidently a fit *Sign* to denote our being waſhed from Sin [1], by Virtue of the Blood of Chriſt [2]. And ſince all Men were to be invited into his *Church*, and ſome *Form* of Admiſſion to be *ordained*, it argued great Wiſdom and Goodneſs in our Lord, to take away that painful Rite of *Circumciſion*, and, inſtead thereof, to appoint the moſt common, and the moſt eaſy *Sign* that could be

be invented, to be the Door of Entrance into that *Church* 3.

Q. *How is* Water *to be uſed in the Adminiſtration of* Baptiſm?

A. By dipping, or plunging the *Perſon baptized* under Water 4; or elſe by ſprinkling, or pouring Water upon him 5.

Q. *But was not Baptiſm always adminiſtred in* Scripture-*Times by Dipping?*

A. That is not certain: And in ſome Caſes it probably was not ſo adminiſtred 6. But however that was, Waſhing only is preſcribed in the Words of Inſtitution 7; and waſhing the Face is as ſufficient, as our Lord's waſhing the Feet only of his Diſciples for an *outward* Signification of *Spiritual* Cleanſing 8.

Q. *What would you have us conclude from hence?*

A. That total Immerſion was only a *Primitive Mode* of adminiſtring it in hot Countries, and not an *Eſſential Part* of *Baptiſm* 9; and that neither the Letter, nor Deſign of the Inſtitution, forbid a charitable and prudential Regard, in the Manner of *Baptizing*, to the Coldneſs of a Climate, the Safety of Health, and other material Circumſtances 10.

Q. *By whom ought* Baptiſm *to be adminiſtred?*

A. By a Perſon having Authority ſo to do, under a Commiſſion derived from Chriſt 11.

Q. *With what Words muſt* Water *be applied?*

A. It is eſſential to this *Sacrament*, that *Water* be adminiſtred, *In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt* 12.

Q. *What does our being* Baptized *in this* Name *ſignify?*

A. That we are *Baptized*, by the Authority, and into the Faith of the Bleſſed Trinity 13, and do thereby

thereby dedicate and give up ourſelves to the Worſhip and Service of *Father, Son, and Holy Ghoſt* 14.

1. Chriſt loved the church, and gave himſelf for it; that he might ſanctify and cleanſe it with the waſhing of water, by the word, *Eph.* v. 25, 26. *Ac.* xxii. 16. *Tit.* iii. 5. *He.* x. 22. 1 *Cor.* x. 1, 2.

2. The blood of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth us from all ſin, 1 *Jo.* i. 7. *He.* ix. 14.

3. My yoke is eaſy, and my burden is light, *Mat.* xi. 30. 1 *Jo.* v. 3. *Ac.* xv. 10. *He.* ix. 10.

4. They went down both into the water, both *Philip* and the *Eunuch*, and he baptized him, *Ac.* viii. 38. *Mat.* iii. 16. *Jo.* iii. 23.

5. Then will I ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be clean, *Ez.* xxxvi. 25. *Iſ.* xliv. 3. lii. 15. *He.* ix. 13, 19. x. 22. xii. 24. 1 *Pe.* i. 2. *Le.* xvi. 14, 15, 19. *Nu.* viii. 6, 7. xix. 18, 19.

6. He took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed their ſtripes, and was baptized, he and all his, ſtraightway, *Ac.* xvi. 33. ii. 41.

7. Baptizing them, *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Mar.* vii. 4. *Lu.* xi. 38. xvi. 24.

8. He that is waſhed, needeth not ſave to waſh his feet, but is clean every whit, *Jo.* xiii. 10. ix. 6, 7. *Ex.* xxix. 4. xxx. 20, 21.

9. There are three that bear witneſs in earth, the ſpirit, and the water, and the blood, 1 *Jo.* v. 8, 6. *Eph.* v. 26.

10. I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice, *Mat.* ix. 13. xii. 1,—7.

11. Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. Go ye therefore, and teach (or *make diſciples* of) all nations,—and lo I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world, *Mat.* xxviii. 18, 19, 20.

20. *Mar.* xvi. 15, 16. *Mat.* xxiv. 45. 1 *Cor.* iv. 1.

12. Baptizing them, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt, *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Ac.* viii. 16. xix. 5. 1 *Cor.* i. 13, 14, 15.

13. Ye are waſhed, ye are ſanctified, ye are juſtified in the name of our Lord Jeſus, and by the Spirit of our God, 1 *Cor.* vi. 11. *Mat.* vii. 22. xviii. 20. xxi. 9. *Ac.* iv. 7, 18.

14. Thou holdeſt faſt my name, and haſt not denied my faith, *Re.* ii. 13. iii. 8. *Mat.* x. 22. xix. 29. *Ac.* ix. 14, 15. 1 *K.* v. 5. *Mal.* i. 11.

CHAP. XLVII.

Q. IS Water-Baptiſm *of itſelf ſufficient to* Salvation?

A. Tho' the Inſtitution of Chriſt [1], as underſtood by his Apoſtles [2], makes *Baptiſm* with *Water* to be ordinarily *Neceſſary*; yet it is not ſufficient to *Salvation*, without *the inward and ſpiritual Grace* ſignified thereby 3.

Q. **What is the inward and ſpiritual Grace?**

A. **A death unto ſin, and a new birth unto righteouſneſs: for being by nature born in ſin, and the Children of Wrath, we are hereby made the Children of Grace.**

Q. *What are we hereby inſtructed in?*

A. That in our Natural State we are corrupted and defiled with *Sin* 4; and being ſo, are under the Anger, and liable to the Vengeance of God 5: But that *Baptiſm* delivers us from that unhappy Condition 6, by cleanſing us from the Guilt and Power of *Sin* 7; by taking us into a Covenant of Grace and

and Favour with God [8]; and by infuſing a Principle of new Life into our Souls [9], to enable us to live according to God's Laws [10], and ſo to attain that everlaſting Happineſs, which is the free Promiſe of God in Chriſt [11].

Q. *What do you further learn from hence?*

A. That *Baptiſm* doth repreſent unto us our Profeſſion, which is to follow the Example of our Saviour Chriſt, and to be made like unto him [12]; that as he died, and roſe again for us, ſo ſhould we who are *Baptized*, die from Sin, and riſe again unto Righteouſneſs [13]; continually mortifying all our evil and corrupt Affections [14], and daily proceeding in all Virtue and Godlineſs of Living [15].

1. He that believeth and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved, *Mar.* xvi. 16. *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Jo.* iii. 5. *Eph.* iv. 5.

2. Then anſwered *Peter*, Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghoſt, as well as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord, *Ac.* x. 46, 47, 48. viii. 13. ix. 18. xvi. 15, 33. xviii. 8. xix. 5.

3. Baptiſm doth alſo now ſave us: not the putting away of the filth of the fleſh, but the anſwer of a good conſcience towards God, 1 *Pe.* iii. 21. ii. 24. 1 *Jo.* i. 6. *Jer.* ii. 22.

4. The ſcripture hath concluded all under ſin, *Ga.* iii. 22. *Pſ.* li. 5. *Pr.* xxii. 15. *Ez.* xvi. 3. *Ro.* v. 19. vii. 14, 18, 23.

5. And were by nature the children of wrath, even as others, *Eph.* ii. 3, 1, 2. *Ro.* iii. 23. v. 12, 14. vii. 5.

6. Not by works of righteouſneſs which we have done, but according to his mercy he ſaved us, by the

the waſhing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt, *Tit.* iii. 5. 1 *Pe.* iii. 20, 21. *Ac.* ii. 41, 47. *Jo.* v. 40.

7. Having our hearts ſprinkled from an evil conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water, *He.* x. 22. *Ro.* vi. 14, 2, 12.

8. God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in ſins, hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by grace ye are ſaved) *Eph.* ii. 4, 5, 8. *Ro.* v. 15. ix. 8. 1 *Jo.* iii. 1. *Jer.* xxxi. 33.

9. He ſhall baptize you with the Holy Ghoſt, and with fire, *Mat.* iii. 11. *Ac.* ii. 38. *Jo.* iii. 3, 5. 1 *Jo.* iii. 9.

10. A new heart alſo will I give you, and a new ſpirit will I put within you; and I will take away the ſtony heart out of your fleſh.—And I will put my ſpirit within you, and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do them, *Ez.* xxxvi. 26, 27. xi. 19. *Jo.* vii. 38.

11. The Holy Ghoſt,—he ſhed on us abundantly, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour: that being juſtified by his grace, we ſhould be made heirs, according to the hope of eternal life, *Tit.* iii. 5, 6, 7. *Ro.* v. 1, 2. vi. 22. 2 *Pe.* i. 10, 11.

12. He that ſaith he abideth in him, ought himſelf alſo ſo to walk, even as he walked, 1 *Jo.* ii. 6. iii. 6. *Col.* ii. 6.

13. Know ye not, that ſo many of us as were baptized into Jeſus Chriſt, were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by Baptiſm into death: that like as Chriſt was raiſed up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even ſo we alſo ſhould walk in newneſs of life, *Ro.* vi. 3, 4. *Col.* ii. 11, 12, 13. iii. 9, 10.

14. Know-

1776.

14. Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of ſin might be deſtroyed, that henceforth we ſhould not ſerve ſin: for he that is dead, is freed from ſin, *Ro.* vi. 6, 7. *Ga.* v. 24. 1 *Jo.* v. 18.

15. Put off concerning the former converſation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful luſts: and be renewed in the ſpirit of your mind; and put on the new man, which after God is created in righteouſneſs and true holineſs, *Eph.* iv. 22, 23, 24. *Ro.* vi. 18, 19. *Jo.* i. 16, 17.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Q. WHAT is required of Perſons to be baptized?

A. **Repentance** [1], **whereby they forſake Sin** [2]; **and Faith** [3], **whereby they ſtedfaſtly believe the Promiſes of God, made to them in that Sacrament** [4].

Q. *What Account do you give of theſe requiſite Qualifications, and the Promiſes here referred to?*

A. The Promiſes of God, made in this Sacrament, and the Promiſes of him that receives it, being the Subject-Matter of the *Baptiſmal Covenant*, and having been largely examined into, no other Account need be given of this *Anſwer*, than what is contained in the *Expoſition* of the former Part of the *Catechiſm*.

Q. *Foraſmuch as* Repentance and Faith are required of Perſons to be baptized, **Why then are Infants baptized, when, by reaſon of their tender Age, they cannot perform them?**

A. **Be**

A. **Because they promise them both by their Sureties: which Promise, when they come to Age, themselves are bound to perform.**

Q. *What do you observe upon the Difference the* Church *makes, in this Case, between grown* Persons *and* Infants?

A. That grown *Persons*, being able to answer for themselves, must, when they are *Baptized*, make an actual Profession, with their own Mouths, of *Repentance and Faith:* But *Infants*, being incapable of such Acts, are, and only can be, put under an Obligation to perform them, when they come to Years of Discretion.

Q. *And is it lawful and proper to* Baptize Infants *upon such an Engagement?*

A. Yes: The *Scripture* plainly declares *Infants* capable of entring into Covenant with God 5, and that they may make a virtual 6, and binding 7 Promise of that, which they are not then able to perform. It further says, that the Covenant of Grace belongs to Children, as well as their Parents 8, and that they are in a Capacity of being saved 9.

Q. *What Conclusion do you draw from these Premises?*

A. That as *Infants* were *Circumcised* under the *Law*, so they ought to be *Baptized* under the *Gospel*; *Baptism* being now, as *Circumcision* heretofore, an Engagement to the Profession and Practice of the true Religion, the Seal of the Covenant, and one of the Means of Salvation.

Q. *Have you any thing further to offer in Defence of* Infant Baptism?

A. Yes; Christ's Commission to his Disciples to *Baptize* all Nations 10; and the constant Practice of the *Church* of Christ, in the execution of that Commission, even in the Times wherein the Apostles

lived [11], and from thence downwards, through all Ages, to this Day [12].

1. Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jeſus Chriſt, for the remiſſion of ſins, and ye ſhall receive the gift of the Holy Ghoſt, *Ac.* ii. 38. iii. 19. v. 31. *Mar.* ii. 17.

2. We know that whoſoever is born of God, ſinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himſelf, and that wicked one toucheth him not, 1 *Jo.* v. 18. iii. 9. 2 *Tim.* ii. 19, 25, 26. *Ro.* vi. 12.

3. The *Eunuch* ſaid, See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized? And *Philip* ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt, *Ac.* viii. 36, 37, 12. ii. 41. xviii. 8. xx. 21. *Eph.* ii. 8.

4. He ſtaggered not at the promiſe of God, through unbelief; but was ſtrong in faith, giving glory to God: and being fully perſwaded, that what he had promiſed, he was able alſo to perform, *Ro.* iv. 20, 21, 11, 13. *Ga.* iii. 8, 9. *He.* vi. 17, 18, 19. 2 *Pe.* i. 4. iii. 9, 17.

5. This is my covenant, which ye ſhall keep between me and you, and thy ſeed after thee;—He that is eight days old, ſhall be circumciſed among you, *Ge.* xvii. 10, 12. *Col.* ii. 11, 12.

6. Ye ſtand this day all of you before the Lord your God;—all the men of *Iſrael*, your *little ones*, your wives:—that thou ſhouldeſt enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, *De.* xxix. 10, 11, 12. v. 2, 3. *Nu.* xiv. 33. xxvi. 65.

7. I teſtify—to every man that is circumciſed, that he is a debtor to do the whole law, *Ga.* v. 3. *Ro.* iv. 11. *Ge.* xvii. 1. *De.* xxx. 6. *Ex.* xix. 5.

8. The

8. The promiſe is unto you, and to your children, *Ac.* ii. 39. *Ro.* ix. 8. xi. 16. *Ga.* iii. 16, 29. *Iſ.* lix. 21. *Ge.* xvii. 7, 8.

9. Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God, *Mar.* x. 14. *Mat.* xviii. 3, 5, 10. *Jo.* iii. 26. *Ga.* iii. 8, 17. *Mat.* xxii. 31, 32. *He.* viii. 6.

10. Teach (*or Diſciple*) all nations, baptizing them, *Mat.* xxviii. 19. 1 *Cor.* x. 1, 2. *Jo.* iii. 5. *Ge.* xxii. 18. *Ac.* iii. 25. *Ga.* iii. 27, 28. *Ac.* viii. 12. *Ga.* iii. 14. *Ro.* xi. 17.

11. The unbelieving husband is ſanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is ſanctified by the husband: elſe were your children unclean, *that is, not waſhed, or not baptized*; but now are they holy, *that is, ſaints, or chriſtians*, 1 *Cor.* vii. 14. *Ex.* xix. 10. 1 *Cor.* vi. 11. i. 2. *Ac.* xvi. 15, 33. 1 *Cor.* i. 16.

12. If any man ſeem to be contentious, we have no ſuch cuſtom, neither the churches of God, 1 *Cor.* xi. 16. xiv. 36.

CHAP. XLIX.

Q. WHICH *is the* ſecond Sacrament *of the New Teſtament?*

A. The *Lord's Supper:* ſo called, becauſe the *Jews* cuſtomary Practice of eating Bread and drinking Wine, at the concluſion of the *Paſchal Supper*, was by our Lord converted into the *Sacrament* of his moſt precious *Body and Blood* [1].

Q. *Does this tranſfer any Obligation upon us to receive this* Sacrament *after Supper, or in the Evening?*

A. No more than to receive it in an upper Chamber, a Table-Posture, or with any other Circumstance of the like Nature, wherewith our Lord did eat the Passover with his Disciples before he suffered.

Q. *Under what Direction then are we as to Matters of this kind?*

A. That of the lawful Dispensers of this our holy Mystery [2]: Who, with a due Regard to its superior Dignity and the Intimations of Scripture [3], have appointed the Lord's House [4], and the Lord's Day [5], and the fore-part of that Day [6], for the stated Celebration thereof.

Q. *How often, and in what manner, is it to be received?*

A. It is ordered to be received three times a Year at least [7], whereof *Easter* to be one [8]; in the humble Posture of Kneeling [9], and with all those inward Acts of suitable Devotion [10], which a most excellent Office of Administration [11] cannot but raise in every attentive Communicant [12].

Q. **Why was the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ordained?**

A. **For the continual Remembrance of the Sacrifice of the Death of Christ, and of the Benefits which we receive thereby.**

Q. *Is this Memorial of* Christ's Death *to be a standing Service in his Church, so long as it continues Militant here in Earth?*

A. Yes: *Christ* did institute, and in his holy Gospel command us to continue a perpetual Memory of that his precious *Death*, until his coming again [13].

Q. *What do you mean by calling the* Death of Christ *a* Sacrifice?

A. That

A. That our heavenly Father, of his tender Mercy, gave his only Son Jeſus Chriſt to ſuffer *Death* upon the Croſs for our Redemption; who made there (by his own Oblation of himſelf once offered) a full, perfect, and ſufficient *Sacrifice*, Oblation, and Satisfaction for the Sins of the whole World [14].

Q. *What are the* Benefits which we receive thereby?

A. Thereby alone we obtain remiſſion of our Sins, and are made Partakers of the Kingdom of Heaven [15].

Q. *What do you learn from all this?*

A. That as the Son of God did vouchſafe to yield up his Soul by *Death* upon the Croſs for our Salvation; ſo it is the Duty of all Chriſtians to receive the Communion, in *remembrance of the Sacrifice of his Death*, as he himſelf hath commanded; and to do it ſo frequently, that they may always have a freſh and lively Remembrance thereof in their Minds [16].

1. He took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, ſaying, This is my body, which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewiſe alſo the cup *after ſupper*, ſaying, This cup is the new teſtament in my blood, which is ſhed for you, *Lu.* xxii. 19, 20. 1 *Cor.* xi. 20. x. 21. *Ac.* xx. 7.

2. Let a man ſo account of us, as of the miniſters of Chriſt, and ſtewards of the myſteries of God, 1 *Cor.* iv. 1. *He.* v. 1, 4. 1 *Pe.* ii. 5. *Jer.* xxxiii. 18.

3. Without controverſy, great is the myſtery of godlineſs, 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Da.* x. 21.

4. What, have ye not houſes to eat and to drink in? or deſpiſe ye the church of God, 1 *Cor.* xi. 22. *De.* xii. 5, 6. xvi. 2. *Pſ.* xxvii. 6.

5. Upon the firſt day of the week---the diſciples came together to break bread, *Ac.* xx. 7. *Re.* i. 10.

6. When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's ſupper. For in eating every one taketh before other his own ſupper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken, 1 *Cor.* xi. 20, 21. *Ac.* ii. 15.

7. Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year, *Ex.* xxiii. 14,--17. *De.* xvi. 16. *He.* x. 1. xiii. 15. *Ac.* ii. 42.

8. Chriſt our paſſover is ſacrificed for us. Therefore let us keep the feaſt, 1 *Cor.* v. 7, 8. *Ex.* xii. 17. *De.* xvi. 1. *Nu.* ix. 13.

9. At the name of Jeſus every knee ſhould bow, *Phi.* ii. 10, 9, 11. *Ro.* xiv. 11. *Eph.* iii. 14,--19. *Mar.* i. 40.

10. The ſacrifices of God are a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe, *Pſ.* li. 17. *Iſ.* lvii. 15. xxv. 1. *Pſ.* lxiii. 5. xcix. 5. *Mat.* xxvi. 30. *Col.* iii. 16.

11. Let all things be done to edifying, 1 *Cor.* xiv. 26, 40.

12. Be more ready to hear, than to give the ſacrifice of fools, *Ec.* v. 1. *Mat.* xv. 8.

13. As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do ſhew the Lord's death till he come, 1 *Cor.* xi. 26. *Ac.* i. 11. *Mat.* x. 32, 33. *He.* ix. 28.

14. Once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away ſin by the ſacrifice of himſelf, *He.* ix. 26. vii. 27. *Jo.* i. 29. 2 *Cor.* v. 21. 1 *Pe.* iii. 18.

15. Chriſt

15. Chriſt was once offered to bear the ſins of many; and unto them that look for him, ſhall he appear the ſecond time, without ſin, unto ſalvation, *He.* ix. 28, 12. x. 10, 12, 14, 18. *Ro.* v. 10. 2 *Cor.* v. 21. *Col.* i. 21, 22.

16. This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me, 1 *Cor.* xi. 25, 26.

CHAP. L.

Q. WHAT is the outward Part, or Sign of the Lord's Supper?

***A.* Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath commanded to be received.**

Q. *What is eſpecially obſervable from hence?*

A. Notwithſtanding it is our Duty to reſt ſatisfied in our Lord's Will and Pleaſure, without ſeeking after a Reaſon for his Appointments [1]; We cannot yet but obſerve, that as our ſpiritual Purification is appoſitely repreſented by *Water*, in the *other Sacrament*, ſo is our ſpiritual Suſtenance by *Bread and Wine*, in *this* [2]; and that both being Parts of one compleat Nouriſhment, and equally ſignificant [3], this *Sacrament* is commanded to be adminiſtred in both kinds [4].

Q. What is the inward Part or Thing ſignified?

***A.* The Body and Blood of Chriſt, which are verily and indeed taken and received by the Faithful in the Lord's Supper.**

Q. *What Interpretation do you put upon theſe Words?*

A. That God did not only give his Son Jeſus Chriſt to die for us, but alſo to be our ſpiritual Food

and

and Suſtenance in this Holy Sacrament [5]; and that, if we receive it with a true penitent Heart and lively Faith, we do ſpiritually eat the fleſh of Chriſt, and drink his Blood [6].

Q. *What do you infer from what the* Church *thus teaches in the* Communion-Service?

A. That which She alſo teaches in the *thirty-nine Articles*; namely, that the *Body of Chriſt* is given, taken, and eaten in the *Supper*, only after a *Heavenly and Spiritual* Manner, and that the *Mean* whereby the *Body of Chriſt* is received and eaten in the *Supper*, is *Faith* [7].

Q. What are the Benefits whereof we are Partakers thereby?

A. The ſtrengthning and refreſhing of our Souls by the Body and Blood of Chriſt, as our Bodies are by the Bread and Wine.

Q. *How are* our Souls ſtrengthned *in this Ordinance?*

A. By the moſt ſolemn Exerciſe of our Faith, and other religious Acts [8]; and by that ſupernatural Grace, which we receive from this Spiritual Food, to enable us for the better Performance of our Chriſtian Duty for the future [9].

Q. *How are* our Souls refreſhed?

A. By the comfortable Aſſurance, thereby given us, of God's Favour and gracious Goodneſs towards us [10]; and that we are very Members incorporate in the myſtical Body of his Son, which is the bleſſed Company of all faithful People [11]; and are alſo Heirs through Hope of his everlaſting Kingdom, by the Merits of the moſt precious Death and Paſſion of his dear Son [12].

Q. *What do you gather from the whole Account, which you have given of this* Sacrament?

A. That

A. That when I come to the *Lord's Table*, I am to eat the *Bread* in *remembrance* that *Chriſt's Body* was broken for me, and to drink the *Wine* in *remembrance* that *Chriſt's Blood* was ſhed for me; eſteeming and receiving theſe Elements, not as common *Bread and Wine*, but as conſecrated to be the *Body and Blood of Chriſt*, to all ſpiritual Intents and Purpoſes; and firmly believing that I ſhall, *verily and indeed*, partake of all thoſe Graces and Bleſſings, which Chriſt merited for Mankind by his Death, and which this *Sacrament* was deſigned to convey to every one that comes holy and clean to ſuch a Heavenly Feaſt, in the *Marriage-Garment* required by God in Holy Scripture.

1. I have received of the Lord, that which alſo I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jeſus — took bread,--and ſaid, Take, eat.—Alſo he took the cup — ſaying,--This do ye, 1 *Cor.* xi. 23, 24, 25.

2. Wine—maketh glad the heart of man,—and bread—ſtrengthneth man's heart, *Pſ.* civ. 15. *Ju.* ix. 13. 1 *Tim.* v. 23.

3. This is my body, which is broken for you.—This cup is the new teſtament in my blood, 1 *Cor.* xi. 24, 25. x. 16.

4. As they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake it, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them; and they all drank of it, *Mar.* xiv. 22, 23.

5. The cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the communion, *or participation* of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt, 1 *Cor.* x. 16, 17, 18. *Jo.* vi. 55.

6. Jeſus

6. Jesus took bread, --- and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, --- saying, Drink ye all of it: for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins, *Mat.* xxvi. 26, 27, 28.

7. Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst, *Jo.* vi. 35, 40, 47, 63. i. 12. *Ga.* iii. 1. *Eph.* iii. 17.

8. Exercise thyself --- unto godliness, 1 *Tim.* iv. 7. *He.* v. 14.

9. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him, *Jo.* vi. 56. 2 *Cor.* xii. 9. *Phi.* iv. 13. *Ps.* cxxxviii. 3. *Mat.* xxv. 29.

10. He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things, *Ro.* viii. 32. 1 *Jo.* iv. 9. *Jo.* xiii. 1.

11. We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones, *Eph.* v. 30. 1 *Jo.* i. 3. 1 *Cor.* xii. 13.

12. God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son, 1 *Jo.* v. 11. ii. 25. *Jo.* vi. 51, 54, 57, 58. *Tit.* i. 2. iii. 7. *He.* vi. 17, ---20. xii. 22, 23, 24.

CHAP. LI.

Q. WHAT is required of them who come to the Lord's Supper?

A. To examine themselves, whether they repent them truly of their former sins, stedfastly purposing to lead a new life; have a lively Faith in God's Mercy through Christ, with

with a thankful remembrance of his Death; and be in Charity with all Men.

Q. *Why are all Persons more especially to* examine *into the State of their Souls, with respect to these Graces, when they* come to the Lord's Supper?

A. Because without *Repentance* we are not capable of that Pardon, which is here offered us [1]; nor can any but *Believers* discern the *Lord's Body* in this *Sacrament* [2], or reap any Spiritual Advantage from receiving it [3]. It is a *Sacrifice* of Praise for our Redemption by the Death of Christ; and therefore we are to *receive* it, as by *Faith*, so with *Thanksgiving* [4]. And forasmuch as it is a Feast of Love, and signifies the Conjunction of Christians in one Spiritual Body [5], it is necessary that those who receive it, should *be in Charity with all Men* [6].

Q. *Suppose, upon Examination, a Man finds himself not thus Qualified, may he not then be excused from* Receiving?

A. Forasmuch as the Graces, now called forth to be vigorously exerted, ought to be the standing Temper and Habit of our Minds, and one chief Design of this *Sacrament* is to confirm and fortify us in them; He who absents himself, upon pretence of wanting them, does only wickedly plead one great Fault in defence of another, and is therefore the more inexcusable [7].

Q. *But is not the Peril of* unworthy Receiving *so great, that a Man had better stay away, than run the Hazard thereof?*

A. The Danger is indeed great to them who will presume to eat this *Bread*, and drink this *Cup of the Lord*, rashly and unadvisedly [8]: But it is no less dangerous to them, who stand out in Disobedience [9] to the last and dying Command of their dearest Saviour [10], and reject his Invitation to so many great Spiri-

Spiritual Advantages [11], upon pretence of that Danger, which it is in their own Power to avoid [12].

Q. *What is the Result of all this?*

A. That there can be no Compounding in this Case; and that our Safety consists in resolving to do the Duty required, and to take the best Care so to prepare ourselves, that the Performance may be accepted by God [13].

Q. *But may not an accidental Hindrance excusably interfere with this Duty?*

A. Yes, it may: But then the Impediment is to be removed, and the Omission repaired, as soon as possible [14].

1. Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven, *Mat.* xviii. 3. 1 *Cor.* x. 21. v. 8. *Ro.* ii. 4.

2. He that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body, 1 *Cor.* xi. 29, 30, 31. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 5. *He.* x. 22, 29. 2 *Ch.* xxx. 18, 19, 20.

3. He that believeth not, shall be damned, *Mar.* xvi. 16. *Jo.* viii. 24.

4. By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to his name, *He.* xiii. 15. *Eph.* v. 20. 1 *Pe.* ii. 5.

5. We being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread, 1 *Cor.* x. 17. xii. 12, 13. *Ro.* xii. 5.

6. Walk in love, as Christ also loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God, *Eph.* v. 2. 1 *Jo.* iv. 11. *Jo.* xiii. 34. xv. 12. *He.* xiii. 16.

7. Wo to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with

with a covering, but not of my ſpirit, that they may add ſin to ſin, *Iſ.* xxx. 1. 2 *Chr.* xxviii. 13. *Ro.* vi. 1.

8. Whoſoever ſhall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, ſhall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord, 1 *Cor.* xi. 27, 30. x. 21, 22. *Mat.* xxii. 11, 12, 13. 2 *Chr.* xxx. 18, 19, 20. *Pſ.* l. 16. *Pr.* xxi. 27. *Ec.* v. 1.

9. He ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come:—but when the king heard thereof, he was wroth:—and ſaith to his ſervants, The wedding is ready; but they which were bidden, were not worthy, *Mat.* xxii. 2,—8.

10. The Lord Jeſus, the ſame night in which he was betrayed,—ſaid,—This do in remembrance of me, 1 *Cor.* xi. 23, 24.

11. Come unto me, all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you reſt, *Mat.* xi. 28. *Iſ.* lv. 1. *Jo.* vii. 37. v. 40. vi. 35, 68. *Pr.* ix. 6.

12. If we would judge ourſelves, we ſhould not be judged, 1 *Cor.* xi. 31. *Pſ.* xxxii. 5. 2 *Chr.* xxx. 8.

13. Let a man examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup, 1 *Cor.* xi. 28. *Iſ.* lv. 6, 7. *Pr.* xxviii. 13.

14. If any man of you or of your poſterity ſhall be unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the Lord. The fourteenth day of the ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *Nu.* ix. 10, 11, 6, 7, 8. 2 *Chr.* xxx. 1,—4.

CHAP. LII.

Q. NOTHING *now remaining, but to look into the Nature of thoſe Duties, which are required of them who come to the Lord's Supper, that they may be received as worthy Partakers of that Holy Table; I pray, in the firſt place, What is it to* repent us truly of our former Sins?

A. To examine our Lives and Converſations by the Rule of God's Commandments [1]; and wherein ſoever we ſhall perceive ourſelves to have offended either by Will, Word, or Deed, there to bewail our own Sinfulneſs [2], and to confeſs ourſelves to Almighty God [3], with full purpoſe of Amendment of Life [4].

Q. *What if we ſhall perceive our Offences to be ſuch, as are not only againſt God, but alſo againſt our Neighbours?*

A. Then we muſt reconcile ourſelves unto them [5], being ready to make Reſtitution and Satisfaction, according to the uttermoſt of our Powers, for all Injuries and Wrongs done by us to any other [6].

Q. *To this we are obliged, even by the Laws of Juſtice: But what does* Charity *further require of us?*

A. To be likewiſe ready to forgive others that have offended us [7], as we would have Forgiveneſs of our Offences at God's Hand [8].

Q. *What follows in the next place?*

A. When upon Examination we find that we truly and earneſtly repent us of our Sins, and are in Love and Charity with our Neighbours, and intend to lead a new Life, following the Commandments of God, and walking from henceforth in his holy ways, we muſt then draw near without Fear [9], and take this Holy Sacrament to our Comfort [10]; firmly believing

believing, that Almighty God, for the ſake of our Bleſſed Redeemer, and in regard to the Merits of his Death, will mercifully pardon, and graciouſly receive us, as worthy Communicants [11].

Q. *What more is required of us in order thereto?*

A. To behave with all poſſible Reverence and Devotion, when we preſent ourſelves amongſt our Brethren that come to feed on the Banquet of that moſt Heavenly Food [12]; and above all things, as our principal buſineſs at the Altar [13], to give moſt humble and hearty Thanks to God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoſt, as for all the Bleſſings vouchſafed unto us [14], ſo eſpecially for the Redemption of the World by the Death and Paſſion of our Saviour Chriſt, both God and Man [15].

Q. *Is there no other Preparatory Act* required of them who come to the Lord's Supper?

A. None of ſuch indiſpenſable Obligation as *Repentance*, *Faith*, *Charity*, and *Thankfulneſs*: But the *Church* would have all Perſons *Confirmed*, before their firſt Admiſſion to the *Sacrament* *: This being an uſeful *Inſtitution*, derived down, throughout all Ages, from the Practice of the *Apoſtles* †.

[11] 1. Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord, *La.* iii. 40. *Pſ.* cxix. 59. lxxvii. 6. 2 *Cor.* xiii. 5. *Ga.* vi. 4.

2. Godly ſorrow worketh repentance unto ſalvation, not to be repented of, 2 *Cor.* vii. 10, 9, 11. *Pſ.* li. 17. *Joel* ii. 12, 13.

3. Father, I have ſinned againſt heaven, and in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy Son, *Lu.* xv. 21. *Pſ.* li. 3. 1 *Jo.* i. 9.

* Rubrick after Confirmation. † *Ac.* viii. 17. xix. 6. *He.* vi. 2.

4. I have ſworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments, *Pſ.* cxix. 106. 1 *Pe.* iv. 1, 2. *Ac.* xxvi. 20. *Mat.* iii. 8. *Phi.* i. 11.

5. If thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreſt that thy brother hath ought againſt thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, firſt be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift, *Mat.* v. 23, 24. *Ro.* xii. 18. 1 *Tim.* ii. 8.

6. *Zaccheus* ſtood, and ſaid unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by falſe accuſation, I reſtore him four-fold. And Jeſus ſaid unto him, This day is ſalvation come to this houſe, *Lu.* xix. 8, 9, 10. 1 *S.* xii. 3. *Ez.* xxxiii. 14, 15.

7. Be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſt's ſake hath forgiven you, *Eph.* iv. 32. *Col.* iii. 12, 13.

8. Forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven, *Lu.* vi. 37. *Mat.* vi. 12, 14, 15.

9. It is I, be not afraid, *Mat.* xiv. 27. viii. 26. *Lu.* xii. 32. 2 *Tim.* i. 7. 1 *Jo.* iv. 18.

10. Be of good comfort; riſe, he calleth thee, *Mar.* x. 49. *Lu.* viii. 48. *Mat.* v. 4. xii. 20. *Lu.* iv. 17,---21. *Iſ.* xl. 1, 2.

11. Having therefore, brethren, boldneſs to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus, by a new and living way, which he hath conſecrated for us, through the vail, that is to ſay, his fleſh; and having an high prieſt over the houſe of God, let us draw near with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, *He.* x. 19,---23. vii. 25. 2 *Pet.* i. 4. *Lu.* xv. 20.

12. God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of the ſaints: and to be had in reverence of all them that

that are about him, *Pſ.* lxxxix. 7. xciii. 5. *He.* xii. 28. *Mat.* xxi. 37. *Ac.* xx. 19.

13. I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O Lord; that I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works, *Pſ.* xxvi. 6, 7. xxxiv. 3. lvii. 7. cviii. 1. cxi. 1.

14. What ſhall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits towards me? I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. I will offer to thee the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord, *Pſ.* cxvi. 12, 13, 17. ciii. 1,---5. cxlvii. 1. *Eph.* v. 20. 1 *Th.* v. 18.

15. Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive power, and riches, and wiſdom, and ſtrength, and honour, and glory, and bleſſing. --- Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever, *Re.* v. 12, 13. *Lu.* ii. 14. 1 *Cor.* xv. 57. 2 *Cor.* i. 3. *Col.* 3. 17.

Sacramental Devotions:

WITH

DIRECTIONS

For the USE of them;

AND

FURTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Relating to that

ORDINANCE:

Subſervient to the PUBLICK OFFICE of Adminiſtration, and the COMMUNICANT's better Edification thereby.

THAT *the ſincere and humble* Chriſtian, *who meekly acknowledges his Vileneſs, and truly repents him of his Faults, may profitably receive this* Sacrament *to his Soul's Health, and that it may prove to him, what, in its very Inſtitution, it was intended to be, and what, in its own Nature, it really is, namely,* the moſt comfortable Sacrament of the Body

and

and Blood of Christ, *let me prevail with him to furnish his Mind with the thorough Knowledge of whatever is necessary for him to understand, believe, and practise, in order thereto, by well reading and digesting the Three* Exhortations *in the* Communion-Service, *and the* 44th, 45th, 49th, 50th, 51st, *and* 52d Chapters *of the foregoing* Exposition. *For as this is a material and the chief Part, so it will be a constant and habitual Part of his Preparation*; *and when he designs to* Communicate, *he will have nothing more to do, but to put his Heart into a Temper and Disposition suitable to the most* solemn Office *of Religion.*

They whose Leisure and Circumstances will permit, will do well, for some time before their Receiving, *to retire themselves from the World, for the Exercise of* Reading, Meditation, *and* Devotion: *And it will become all* Communicants, *as often as they can, but especially before the* Sacrament *at* Easter, *to spend more Time than ordinary in* Penitential Recollection *and* Humiliation. *And for their Assistance therein, they have, in the* Exposition *of the* Commandments, *a methodical and compleat* Rule *of* Self-examination, *and in the following* Collection, *viz.* p. 176, Penitential Devotions, *and* Prayers for the Divine Assistance *in the future Performance of their Duty. But all that is* required, *as absolutely necessary*, of them who come to the Lord's Supper, is to examine themselves, whether they repent them truly of their former Sins, stedfastly purposing to lead a new Life; have a lively Faith in God's Mercy thro' Christ, with a thankful Remembrance of his Death; and be in Charity with all Men.

And if this be honestly and sincerely done, there ought not to be so much Stress laid upon the Manner and Circumstances of it, as that every Defect in that Kind

should

should discourage either the hard Labourer, poor Servant, or the Man of Business, if that Business be lawful in itself, and fairly prosecuted, from performing this Bounden Duty, as often as Opportunity is given him. And when he comes to the Lord's *Table, his main Care must be attentively to mind, and devoutly to join in, all, and every Part of the* Communion-Service; *making a suitable Application of each Passage to his own Case, and especially in the* Confession, *seriously reflecting upon those particular Sins, of which his Conscience shall accuse him: And by so doing, he will sufficiently and acceptably discharge his Duty, tho' he should want, or not be capable of any other Helps, to regulate his Thoughts and Behaviour, than what* that *supplies him with: But they who are desirous of* some, *and yet not provided with* better, *may probably here find some Assistance, in order to their* Receiving *with more Spiritual Comfort and Advantage.*

And that which, in the first place, I would advise you to, my Dear Friend, *is to get yourself well acquainted with the* Communion-Service; *that you may, with more Readiness, go along with, and bear your Part in it: Which, with a very little Pains, you'll be able to do; especially after your first* Communicating: *When if you should be at a Loss, and under some Disorder and Confusion, do not be disturbed, or troubled, but resolve to endeavour to amend what you have observed to be amiss, as soon as you have another Opportunity of* Receiving *again. And tho', after your best Endeavours, you should always find Occasion to lament your Defects and Frailties, in the Performance of* this, *as well as other* Services *of Religion, yet never fear that any involuntary Failings, or Infirmities, will ever rise up in Judgment against you. Do your Duty as well as you can, and tho' it may not be done so exactly as you could wish, my Life for*

yours,

yours, you are certainly ſafe. And that you may know after what manner to join in the ſeveral Parts of that moſt Exalted and Heavenly Office, *let me entreat you to mind the* Directions, *which are prefixed to each Part, and printed in a different Character from the* Service *itſelf: And from theſe* Rubricks *you will learn, when to anſwer the* Miniſter, *when to repeat after him, and when only to attend, and ſay* Amen; *and thereby make your* Devotions *Decent, Orderly, and Edifying.*

And I cannot but lay hold on this Occaſion, to give the ſame Advice with reſpect to the whole Book *of* Common-Prayer; *becauſe as I have obſerved that ſome are careleſly, or unthinkingly ſilent in thoſe* Offices, *wherein the* Church *not only allows them the* Privilege, *but makes it their* Duty *to bear a Share, with an audible, humble Voice, ſuch as the* Confeſſions, Lord's Prayer, Suffrages, Litany, Hymns *and* Pſalms, *and to anſwer* Amen *at the End of all* Prayers; *ſo I have likewiſe taken notice that ſeveral well-meaning People repeat not only all the* Prayers *after the* Miniſter, *but even the* Exhortations *and* Commandments, *nay the* Abſolutions, *and* Prayer *of* Conſecration, *and even the* Bleſſing *itſelf: Which, when conſidered, will appear to be a great Irregularity, I may ſay, Abſurdity. Reverence, Attention, and a devout* Amen *at the End of theſe purely* Miniſterial Offices, *are all that belong to the* People, *and will indeed tend moſt to their Edification.*

Upon the Week-days *before, but, without fail, upon the* Morning *of the* Adminiſtration, *to your uſual* Devotions *add this* Prayer:

ALmighty God our heavenly Father, who haſt called and invited us to thy holy Table, where will be adminiſtred the moſt comfortable Sacrament

of

of the Body and Blood of Chriſt, I give thee moſt humble and hearty thanks for that thou haſt given thy Son, our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, not only to die for us, but alſo to be our ſpiritual food and ſuſtenance in that holy Sacrament. And I moſt humbly beſeech thee to give me thy grace, that I may duly conſider the dignity of that holy myſtery, and the great peril of the unworthy receiving thereof, and be enabled ſo to ſearch and examine my own conſcience, that I may come holy and clean to ſuch a heavenly feaſt, in the marriage-garment required by thy bleſſed Son in Scripture, and ſo to bewail my own ſinfulneſs, and confeſs myſelf to Almighty God, with ſuch full purpoſe of amendment of life, that I may be received as a worthy partaker of that holy Table. Grant this, O Father, for the ſake of the ſame thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

After this you may, without ſcruple, go about whatever Buſineſs your Station in the Family makes neceſſary, and ſpend ſo much Time in dreſſing, as that you may appear handſomely, tho' not vainly habited, and clean, tho' never ſo poorly dreſſed. And you need not expoſe yourſelf to the danger of Sickneſs, or any other Inconveniency, by total Abſtinence; but, without being nice in ſuch matters, may take ſuch a moderate Breakfaſt, as will keep up your Spirits under the length and fervour of your Devotions. *But while all this is doing, eſpecially if you have not Leiſure for more Retirement, let your Thoughts be employed, as much as may be, in recollecting your greateſt Sins and Infirmities, and in conſidering and reſolving upon thoſe Means and Helps which are moſt likely to prevent and overcome them. And then, if poſſible, get upon your Knees again before you go to* Church, *and ſay the following* Prayers, *or as many of them as you have Time for:*

For

For true Repentance *and* Pardon *of Sin.*

ALmighty and everlaſting God, who hateſt nothing that thou haſt made, and doſt forgive the ſins of all them that are penitent; Create and make in us new and contrite hearts, that we worthily lamenting our ſins, and acknowledging our wretchedneſs, may obtain of thee, the God of all mercy, perfect remiſſion and forgiveneſs, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Moſt mighty God, and merciful Father, who haſt compaſſion upon all men, and hateſt nothing that thou haſt made, who wouldeſt not the death of a ſinner, but that he ſhould rather turn from his ſin, and be ſaved; Mercifully forgive me my treſpaſſes; receive and comfort me, who am grieved and wearied with the burden of my ſins. Thy property is always to have mercy; to thee only it appertaineth to forgive ſins. Spare me therefore, good Lord, ſpare me whom thou haſt redeemed; enter not into judgment with thy ſervant, who am vile earth, and a miſerable ſinner; but ſo turn thine anger from me, who meekly acknowledge my vileneſs, and truly repent me of my faults; and ſo make haſte to help me in this world, that I may ever live with thee in the world to come, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Together with theſe Prayers, *or at any Time by themſelves, may all, or any of the following* Penitential Pſalms *be properly uſed*; Pſ. vi, xxxii, xxxviii, cii, cxxx, cxliii, *and eſpecially* Pſ. li.

For the Grace *of* God *to enable us to do our* Duty.

O God, forasmuch as without thee we are not able to please thee; Mercifully grant that thy holy Spirit may in all things direct and rule our hearts, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord, from whom all good things do come; Grant to thy humble servants, that by thy holy inspiration we may think those things that be good, and by thy merciful guiding may perform the same, thro' our Lord Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

ALmighty and everlasting God, give unto us the increase of faith, hope, and charity; and that we may obtain that which thou dost promise, make us to love that which thou dost command, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

STIR, up, I beseech thee, O Lord, the wills of thy faithful people, that they plenteously bringing forth the fruit of good works, may of thee be plenteously rewarded, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

And now, laying aside all Fears and Despondencies, go to the Common Service, *and then to the* Sacrament, *with as much joy and satisfaction, as a guilty Criminal would go to plead his Pardon at an Earthly Tribunal.*

As you enter into the Chancel, *pay a Bodily Act of Adoration to your Saviour, and lift up your Soul to him in these words:*

I will waſh my hands in innocency, O Lord: and ſo will I compaſs thine Altar; that I may ſhew the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

When you have taken your Place, *kneel down, and ſay,*

IN the Name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghoſt*; *Amen.* As the Son of God did vouchſafe to yield up his ſoul by death upon the croſs for my ſalvation, ſo I acknowledge it to be my bounden duty to receive the Communion, in remembrance of the ſacrifice of his death, as he himſelf hath commanded. I am indeed a grievous ſinner, and upon that account may well be afraid to come: But being ſenſible that no feigned excuſes will avail before thee my God; and finding in myſelf a ſincere diſpoſition to repent and amend, and ſo warm an affection burning in my heart towards my bleſſed Saviour, that he that knows all things, knows that I both love him, and am in charity with all men; and being moreover ſo lovingly called and bidden by God himſelf; and having the promiſe of that Jeſus that died for me, that him that cometh to him he will in no wiſe caſt out; I do, with joy and thankfulneſs, embrace this happy opportunity of preſenting myſelf amongſt my brethren, that come to feed upon the banquet of that moſt heavenly food; earneſtly praying that we may all receive this Sacrament with ſuch a ſtedfaſt faith in the promiſes made therein, that we may eat and drink the Body and Blood of Chriſt profitably to our Souls health. Grant this, O Father, for Jeſus Chriſt his ſake. *Amen.*

After

After this, riſing up, pauſe a while, and looking round about, with pleaſure, upon your Fellow-Chriſtians, meditate thus:

God is greatly to be feared in the aſſembly of his ſaints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are round about him.

When it comes to your turn to make your Offering, *do not let the* Plate *paſs by you without putting ſomething into it, for this reaſon among many others, that you may join in that part of the* Prayer *for the* Church Militant, *wherein you beſeech* God *to accept your* Alms. *And accept them he will as given to Himſelf, if they bear a Proportion to your Ability, and are done in obedience to his Command, with an eye to his Glory, as a grateful acknowledgement of his mercies to yourſelf, and as a teſtimony of your dependance upon Him for the continuance of them: With ſuch Reflections ought your preſent* Offering, *and all your other* Gifts *to the* Services *of* Religion, *and the* Uſes *of* Charity, *to be accompanied.*

Whilſt the Church-Warden *is carrying the* Bread *and* Wine *to the* Miniſter, *and He placing them upon the* Table, *you may thus meditate:*

THOU ſhalt prepare a table before me againſt them that trouble me. Thou haſt anointed my head with oil, and my cup ſhall be full. But thy loving kindneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life, and I will dwell in the houſe of the Lord for ever. O ſend out thy light and thy truth, that they may lead me, and bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy dwelling, and that I may go unto the altar of God, even unto the God

of my joy and gladneſs; and with my heart will I give thanks unto thee, O God, my God.

Whilſt the Miniſter *is diſpoſing the* Elements *for* Conſecration, *ſend up ſome ſuch devout* Ejaculations *as theſe:*

WHO is he that condemneth? It is Chriſt that died: even Jeſus, the Mediator of the new covenant, whoſe Blood ſpeaketh better things than that of *Abel.* O Saviour of the world, who by thy Croſs and precious Blood haſt redeemed us, ſave us and help us, we humbly beſeech thee, O Lord.

At the end of the Prayer *of* Conſecration, *to your* Amen, *immediately add,*

O let the Bread which we break, be unto us the communion of the Body of Chriſt, and the Cup of bleſſing which we bleſs, the communion of the Blood of Chriſt.

The firſt Perſon that receives is the Miniſter, *who has a requeſt to you in behalf of himſelf, namely, that, as he prays for you with great fervency, you would comfort and encourage him with an hearty* Amen *upon your knees to the petitions at his taking the* Holy Elements: *And in the interval between his* Receiving *the* Bread *and* Wine, *this will be a proper* Prayer *to be uſed by you:*

O Almighty God, who into the place of the traitor *Judas*, didſt chooſe thy faithful ſervant *Matthias* to be of the number of the twelve Apoſtles; Grant that thy Church being alway preſerved

ſerved from falſe Apoſtles, may be ordered and guided by faithful and true Paſtors, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

When the Miniſter *hath received the* Communion *in both kinds, and is proceeding to deliver the ſame to the* People, *you'll do well to lift up your heart to God in this manner:*

O Lord, raiſe up (I pray thee) thy power, and come among us, and with great might ſuccour us; that whereas through our ſins and wickedneſs we are ſore let and hindred in running the race that is ſet before us, thy bountiful grace and mercy may ſpeedily help and deliver us, through the ſatisfaction of thy Son our Lord; to whom with thee and the Holy Ghoſt be honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

To which you may add, if there be time for it, before the Miniſter *can* in order *come to you, the following* Collect:

O Lord, who haſt taught us, that all our doings without charity are nothing worth; Send thy Holy Ghoſt, and pour into our hearts that moſt excellent gift of charity, the very bond of peace and of all virtues, without which whoſoever liveth is counted dead before thee. Grant this for thine only Son Jeſus Chriſt's ſake. *Amen.*

And this likewiſe:

GOD, who didſt teach the hearts of thy faithful people, by the ſending to them the light of thy holy Spirit; Grant us by the ſame Spirit to

have a right judgment in all things, and evermore to rejoice in his holy comfort, through the merits of Chriſt Jeſus our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee, in the unity of the ſame Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

When the Miniſter *is drawing near you with the* Conſecrated Bread, *thus addreſs yourſelf to God:*

IT was for us miſerable ſinners, who lay in darkneſs and the ſhadow of death, that we might be made the children of God, and exalted to everlaſting life, that He that was God and Man did humble himſelf to the death of the Croſs: And I deſire always earneſtly to remember the exceeding great love of our Maſter and only Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, thus dying for us, with moſt humble and hearty thanks to God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoſt, for the innumerable benefits, which by his precious blood-ſhedding he hath obtained unto us: But at this time eſpecially, when the ſteward of thy myſteries is coming to me with the pledges of that love, make me, I beſeech thee, O bleſſed Saviour, ſo religiouſly and devoutly diſpoſed, that I may receive them to my great and endleſs comfort. Thou that art Truth itſelf haſt ſaid, that he that eateth thy Fleſh and drinketh thy Blood hath eternal life: Behold the ſervant of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word.

And when he is come to you, and begins the Adminiſtration, *do not repeat the* Petitionary Part *after him, but only interpoſe a low* Amen *at the end of it; and minding the* monitory *and* directive Part, *take the*

the Bread *with your right Hand, and Glove off, and whilſt you eat it, meditate thus:*

THis is the Bread that came down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die. Bleſſed be the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath given himſelf for us, an Offering and a Sacrifice to God. He came to do thy Will, O God, and by that Will we pray to be ſanctified, thro' the offering of the Body of Jeſus Chriſt once for all.

After a little reſpite, uſe this larger Exerciſe of Commemoration, Faith, Thankſgiving, *and* Renewal *of your* Baptiſmal Vow:

ALmighty God, who haſt given thine only Son to be unto us both a ſacrifice for ſin, and alſo an enſample of godly life; I do thankfully receive, and now joyfully commemorate that his ineſtimable benefit; firmly believing that there is none other Name under heaven given to man, in whom, and thro' whom I may obtain mercy and ſalvation, but only the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. And as I own it to be my duty daily to endeavour myſelf to follow the bleſſed ſteps of his moſt holy life, ſo I beſeech thee to hold up my goings in thoſe paths, that my footſteps ſlip not.

THE Croſs of Chriſt is my greateſt Comfort, and that in which above all things I glory; and I am reſolved by the divine aſſiſtance manfully to fight under that banner againſt ſin, the world, and the devil; to live and die in that Faith into which I was baptized; and I do from henceforth obediently

obediently give up myſelf entirely to fulfil thy holy *Commandments.*

O Grant that I may have power and ſtrength to have victory, and to triumph againſt the devil, the world, and the fleſh. Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief; and becauſe, thro' the weakneſs of my mortal nature, I can do no good thing without thee, grant me the help of thy grace, that in keeping thy commandments I may pleaſe thee both in will and deed.

GRant that I and all thoſe who are now dedicating themſelves (*or* have this day dedicated themſelves, *if this be uſed at home*) to thee at thy Altar, may be endued with heavenly virtues, and everlaſtingly rewarded thro' thy mercy, O bleſſed Lord God, who doſt live and govern all things, world without end. *Amen.*

When the Cup *is approaching to you, ſay,*

WHat ſhall I render unto the Lord for all the benefits which he hath done unto me? I will take the Cup of Salvation, and call upon the Name of the Lord. And foraſmuch as this Cup is the Blood of the New Teſtament, grant me ſo to receive it, that it may be to me for the remiſſion of ſins.

And when the Cup *comes actually to be delivered to you, let your behaviour be the ſame as at the receiving of the* Bread; *and when you have drank a moderate draught, this will be a proper* Act *of* Devotion:

Thanks

THanks be to the bleſſed Jeſus, who, in compaſſion to our Infirmities, hath given and ordained an outward and viſible ſign to be a means of our receiving, and a pledge to aſſure us of an inward and ſpiritual Grace; And may he vouchſafe to grant that as I find my Body ſtrengthned and refreſhed by the Bread and Wine, which he hath commanded to be received, ſo my Soul may be ſtrengthned and refreſhed by the Body and Blood of Chriſt, which are verily and indeed taken and received by the Faithful in the Lord's Supper. Keep me always amongſt that bleſſed number, the Faithful in Chriſt Jeſus; and let thy Blood, O dear Saviour, purge my conſcience from dead works, to ſerve the living God. And then unto thee. O my ſtrength, will I ſing, and aſcribe unto *him* that loved us, and waſhed us from our ſins in *his* own Blood, and hath made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father, glory and dominion for ever and ever. *Amen.* Even ſo, *Amen*; bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power be unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. *Amen.*

After a little reſt, put up theſe Collects *of* Interceſſion:

ALmighty God, I beſeech thee graciouſly to behold this thy family, for which our Lord Jeſus Chriſt was contented to be betrayed, and given up into the hands of wicked men, and to ſuffer death upon the croſs, who now liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghoſt, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

Al-

ALmighty and everlasting God, by whose Spirit the whole body of the Church is governed and sanctified; Receive our supplications and prayers which we offer before thee for all estates of men in thy holy Church, that every member of the same in his vocation and ministry, may truly and godly serve thee, thro' our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. *Amen.*

O Merciful God, who hast made all men, and hatest nothing that thou hast made, nor wouldest the death of a sinner, but rather that he should be converted and live; Have mercy upon all Jews, Turks, Infidels, and Hereticks, and take from them all ignorance, hardness of heart, and contempt of thy word; and so fetch them home, blessed Lord, to thy flock, that they may be saved among the remnant of the true Israelites, and be made one fold under one Shepherd Jesus Christ our Lord, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the holy Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

ALmighty God, who hast given thine only Son to die for our sins, and to rise again for our justification; Give me leave more particularly to recommend to thy Fatherly Goodness myself and this Congregation, and also to make my humble supplications to thee for my Benefactors, Friends, Relations, and also for my very Enemies: Grant us so to put away the leaven of malice and wickedness, that we may alway serve thee in pureness of living and truth; and do thou vouchsafe to direct, sanctify and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws and in the works of thy commandments, that thro' thy most mighty protection,

ection, both here and ever, we may be preſerved n body and ſoul, thro' our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

The Prayers *for the uſe of* married Perſons, *and hat to be ſaid by* Parents *for their* Children, *may e here added, if they are ſuitable to your State and Condition of Life.*

I ſuppoſe you ſee, that there will be time for the foregoing Exerciſe *and* Interceſſions, *in the Places I have allotted for them. But if, when* Two *Officiate, the* Chalice *ſhould ſo cloſely follow the* Patten, *that you have not then time for the* former, *or that being amongſt the laſt of the* Communicants, *you have not time for the* latter; *take any Opportunity, during the* Miniſtration, *for the Performance of them. But if that cannot conveniently be had, make them Part of your* Cloſet-Devotions, *either before, or after* Evening-Service. *And if they ſhould be uſed both in the* Church *and at* Home, *the Repetition will not be vain, or unedifying.*

If you have more vacant time whilſt other People are Receiving, *whether before, or after your own* Communicating, *in one or both* Kinds, *than theſe* Devotions *will fill up, you may employ it in meditating upon the* Scriptural Parts *of the three laſt* Chapters; *or in private Praiſes of God, either in the* 63*d, and* 84*th* Pſalms, *or in more or fewer of the Hymns drawn out here at large, and the* Pſalms *therein pointed to, as time will allow, and as you think moſt likely to keep up the flame of your* Devotion.

And if the Communicants *are many, and the* Adminiſtration *like to be long, it will be no harm to give yourſelf a little relaxation; only taking care, as much as poſſible, to keep out vain and bad Thoughts.*

And

And to that purpoſe, if you accompany the Miniſter *in the* Diſtribution, *and join in the* Prayers *at the Delivery of the* Elements, *it will be a proper expreſſion of your Charity: But to do ſo when a near Relation is* Receiving, *your own natural Affection will of courſe induce you.*

Say Amen *to the* Bleſſing *with the heartieſt and moſt earneſt Affection, and then ſubjoin,*

O Lord, bleſs us, and keep us: O Lord, make thy face to ſhine upon us, and be favourable unto us, in accepting us graciouſly, and in bearing with our ignorances and errors, and the iniquity of our holy things: And may the God of peace, which brought again from the dead our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that great Shepherd of the ſheep, thro' the blood of the everlaſting covenant, make us perfect in every good work to do his will, working in us that which is well pleaſing in his ſight, thro' Jeſus Chriſt; to whom be glory for ever and ever. *Amen.*

When you are returned Home, *retire for the opportunity of putting up this* Prayer:

ALmighty and everliving God, I moſt heartily thank thee for that thou haſt vouchſafed to feed me, and all thoſe who have duly received thy holy myſteries, with the ſpiritual food of the moſt precious Body and Blood of thy Son our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt; and doſt aſſure us thereby of thy favour and goodneſs towards us, and that we are very members incorporate in the myſtical Body of thy Son, which is the bleſſed company of all faithful people, and are alſo heirs thro' hope of thy everlaſting kingdom, by the merits of the moſt precious death

death and paſſion of thy dear Son. And I moſt humbly beſeech thee, O heavenly Father, ſo to aſſiſt me, and every one of us, with thy grace, that we may continue in that holy fellowſhip, and do all ſuch good works as thou haſt prepared for us to walk in, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord; to whom, with thee, and the Holy Ghoſt, be all honour and glory, world without end. *Amen.*

After this you are at full liberty to take a temperate and chearful Meal, and thankfully to enjoy the good things of this life, which God hath bleſſed you with. As to the Afternoon of this, and all other Lord's *days, you are piouſly and prudently to divide it between the Publick Service, Family-Duties, Private Devotions, Offices of Charity, if they preſent themſelves, and, I will add, your own neceſſary Refreſhment: For I am not ſo ſtrict, as totally to forbid you ſome time, even upon That* Day, *to unbend your Mind, and relax your Thoughts, by any Company and Converſation, that is inſtructive, ~~and innocently diverting~~. But unneceſſary Buſineſs, Places of publick Reſort, and all Gamings and ſportful Exerciſes ought by all means to be forborn, as giving Offence to ſome, and bad Example to others; as unſuitable to the ſeriouſneſs and ſolemnity of the Day, and indeed, as ſavouring too much of levity and profaneneſs.*

Where do you find in the Bible innocent diversions? in the Bible!

R HYMNS

HYMNS
OF
Praiſe and Thankſgiving,

To be uſed on *Sundays*, *Holy-days*, and eſpecially *Sacrament-days*, or any other time, when, in a grateful Senſe of the many and great Mercies of God, we are piouſly diſpoſed to the exerciſe of that pleaſant, as well as neceſſary part of *Devotion*.

For our Creation.

PRaiſe the Lord, O my ſoul; while I live will I praiſe the Lord; yea, as long as I have any being, I will ſing praiſes unto my God.

I will give thanks unto thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made; marvellous are thy works, and that my ſoul knoweth right well. My bones are not hid from thee, tho' I be made ſecretly, and faſhioned beneath in the earth. Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being imperfect, and in thy book were all my members written; which day by day were faſhioned, when as yet there was none of them. But what is man that thou art mindful of him, and the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him? Thou madeſt him lower than the angels, to crown him with glory and worſhip. Thou makeſt him to have dominion of the works of thy hands, and thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet.

I

I will think alſo of all thy works, and my talking ſhall be of thy doings. The heavens are thine, the earth alſo is thine; thou haſt laid the foundation of the round world, and all that therein is. Thou, even thou art Lord alone; thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoſt, the earth, and all things that are therein, the ſeas, and all that is therein, and thou preſerveſt them all.

It is the Lord that commandeth the waters; it is the glorious God that maketh the thunder. It is the Lord that ruleth the ſea; the voice of the Lord is mighty in operation; the voice of the Lord is a glorious voice. By the word of the Lord were the heavens made, and all the hoſt of them by the breath of his mouth. He gathereth the waters of the ſea together as it were upon an heap, and layeth up the deep as in a treaſure-houſe. Let all the earth fear the Lord; ſtand in awe of him all ye that dwell in the world: For he ſpake, and it was done; he commanded, and it ſtood faſt.

O Lord our Governour, how excellent is thy Name in all the world, thou that haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens! Great is our Lord, and great is his power; yea, and his wiſdom is infinite.

Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power; for thou haſt created all things, and for thy pleaſure they are and were created.

You may enlarge your Meditations upon this Head, *by adding the* 19*th*, 104*th*, *and the* 148*th* Pſalms.

For our Preſervation.

I Will love thee, O Lord, my ſtrength; the Lord is my ſtrong rock and my defence, my Saviour,

my God, and my might, in whom I will truſt, my buckler, the horn alſo of my ſalvation, and my refuge.

Thro' thee have I been holden up ever ſince I was born; thou art he that took me out of my mother's womb; thou waſt my hope when I hanged yet upon my mother's breaſts. I have been left unto thee ever ſince I was born; thou art my God, even from my mother's womb: My praiſe ſhall be always of thee.

Unto thee, O God, will I pay my vows; unto thee will I give thanks: For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, and my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living.

My help cometh of God, who preſerveth them that are true of heart. He is our God, in whom we live, and move, and have our being, even the God of whom cometh ſalvation; God is the Lord, by whom we eſcape death.

I did call upon the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. I laid me down, and ſlept, and roſe again, for the Lord ſuſtained me.

As for me, I will ſing of thy power, and praiſe thy mercy betimes in the morning, for thou haſt been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my ſtrength, will I ſing; for thou, O God, art my refuge, and my merciful God.

And let all them that put their truſt in thee rejoice; they ſhall ever be giving of thanks, becauſe thou defendeſt them; they that love thy Name ſhall be joyful in thee. For thou, Lord, wilt give thy bleſſing unto the righteous, and with thy favourable kindneſs wilt thou defend him as with a ſhield.

To this may be added Pſ. 91. *and* 121: *And if you have had any ſpecial deliverance from* Child-birth, Sickneſs, *or any other great and imminent danger, you may ſubjoin the following* Collect:

O Moſt bleſſed and glorious Lord God, who art of infinite goodneſs and mercy; I thy poor creature, whom thou haſt made and preſerved, holding my ſoul in life, and now reſcuing me out of the jaws of death, humbly preſent myſelf before thy divine Majeſty, to offer a ſacrifice of praiſe and thankſgiving, for that thou heardeſt me when I called in my trouble, and didſt not caſt out my prayer, which I made before thee in my great diſtreſs. I therefore bleſs and glorify thy Name for this thy mercy, in ſaving me when I was ready to periſh. And, I beſeech thee, make me as truly ſenſible now of thy mercy, as I was then of the danger. And give me a heart always ready to expreſs my thankfulneſs, not only by words, but alſo by my life, in being more obedient to thy holy commandments. Continue, I beſeech thee, this thy goodneſs to me; that I, whom thou haſt ſaved, may ſerve thee in holineſs and righteouſneſs, all the days of my life, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

For all the Bleſſings *of this* Life.

I Will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, with my whole heart, I will ſpeak of all thy marvellous works. I will be glad and rejoice in thee; yea, my ſongs will I make of thy Name, O moſt higheſt. I will worſhip toward thy holy temple, and praiſe thy Name, becauſe of thy loving kindneſs and truth;

for thou haſt magnified thy Name, and thy word above all things.

O God, my heart is ready, my heart is ready; I will ſing and give praiſe with the beſt member that I have. For thy mercy is greater than the heavens, and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds. Thou viſiteſt the earth, and bleſſeſt it; thou makeſt it very plenteous. Thou crowneſt the year with thy goodneſs, and thy clouds drop fatneſs, and thou filleſt our hearts with food and gladneſs.

The Lord doth build up *Jeruſalem*, and gather together the out-caſts of *Iſrael*. He hath made faſt the bars of thy gates, and hath bleſſed thy children within thee. He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the flour of wheat. He healeth thoſe that are broken in heart, and giveth medicine to heal their ſickneſs. Praiſe the Lord therefore, O *Jeruſalem*; praiſe thy God, O *Sion*.

O taſte, and ſee how gracious the Lord is: bleſſed is the man that truſteth in him. O fear the Lord, all ye his ſaints; for they that fear him, lack nothing: They that fear the Lord, ſhall want no manner of thing that is good.

Sing praiſes unto the Lord, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks unto him for a remembrance of his holineſs. For his wrath endureth but the twinkling of an eye, and in his pleaſure is life: heavineſs may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

O what great troubles and adverſities haſt thou ſhewed me! and yet didſt thou turn and refreſh me, yea, and broughteſt me from the deep of the earth again: Thou haſt brought me to great honour, and haſt comforted me on every ſide.

How dear are thy counſels unto me, O God, how great is the ſum of them! If I tell them, they

they are more in number than the ſand: when I wake up, I am preſent with thee. O Lord, my God, great are the wondrous works which thou haſt done, like as be alſo thy thoughts which are to us-ward, (and yet there is no man that ordereth them unto thee.) If I ſhould declare them and ſpeak of them, they ſhould be more than I am able to expreſs.

Therefore will I praiſe thee, and thy faithfulneſs, O God; unto thee will I ſing, O thou holy One of *Iſrael.* I will ſing of the Lord, becauſe he hath dealt ſo lovingly with me; yea, I will praiſe the Name of the Lord moſt high. I will always give thanks unto thee for that thou haſt done, and I will hope in thy Name, for thy ſaints like it well.

Thou art my God, and I will thank thee; thou art my God, and I will praiſe thee.

If you find your Heart warmed with theſe devout Aſpirations, *you'll do well ſometimes to cheriſh the good diſpoſition by continuing your* Praiſes *and* Thankſgivings *in the* 103*d*, 107*th*, *and* 145*th* Pſalms. *But upon the receipt of any extraordinary* Bleſſing, *omit not however the following* Collect:

O Lord God of our ſalvation, who haſt been exceedingly gracious unto thy ſervant, and filled my heart with joy and gladneſs, by a late excellent expreſſion of thy loving kindneſs; Be pleaſed to accept of my unfeigned thanks for this thy ſpecial bounty, and to give me ſuch a lively and laſting ſenſe of this thy mercy, that I may not grow ſecure and careleſs in my obedience, by preſuming upon thy great and undeſerved goodneſs; but that it may lead me to repentance, and move me to be more diligent and zealous in all the duties

of

of my Religion. O bleſſed be the Lord, who hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant: And may the conſideration thereof increaſe in me more and more a lively faith and love, fruitful in all holy obedience; that ſo thou mayeſt ſtill continue ſuch thy mercies towards me, and I may continually offer up the ſacrifice of praiſe and thankſgiving, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Redemption *of the* World *by our* Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

BLeſſed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comforts; who ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

I thankfully acknowledge this, as a faithful ſaying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Jeſus Chriſt came into the world to ſave ſinners; firmly believing that he is the propitiation for our ſins, and not for ours only, but alſo for the ſins of the whole world.

I thank God thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, who hath redeemed us from the curſe of the law, being made a curſe for us; and by him I will offer up the ſacrifice of praiſe to God continually, giving thanks thro' his Name, who hath redeemed us, not with corruptible things, as ſilver and gold, but with the precious Blood of himſelf, as of a Lamb without blemiſh and without ſpot.

I adore the Grace of God which hath brought ſalvation to us, and teaches us, that denying ungodlineſs and worldly luſts, we ſhould live ſoberly, righteouſly, and godly in this preſent world, looking for that bleſſed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great

great God, and our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt; who gave himſelf for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himſelf a peculiar people zealous of good works. Unto him that loved us and waſhed us from our ſins in his own Blood, and hath redeemed us to God by his Blood, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation, and made us kings and prieſts unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. *Amen.* Bleſſing, honour, glory, and power, be unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. *Amen.*

For the Means *of* Grace.

BLeſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who hath bleſſed us with all ſpiritual bleſſings in heavenly places in Chriſt; having predeſtinated us to the adoption of children by Jeſus Chriſt unto himſelf, and made known to us the myſtery of his will, according to his good pleaſure, that we ſhould ſhew forth the praiſes of him who hath called us out of darkneſs to his marvellous light, and hath tranſlated us into the kingdom of his dear Son.

We are bound to give thanks always to God; becauſe he hath from the beginning choſen us to ſalvation, thro' ſanctification of the Spirit and belief of the Truth; whereunto he called us by the Goſpel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. Glory, honour, and thanks to him, who, when he aſcended up on high, gave ſome Apoſtles; and ſome Prophets; and ſome Evangeliſts; and ſome Paſtors and Teachers, for the perfecting of the ſaints, for the work of the miniſtry, for the edifying of the body of Chriſt: Till we all come in the unity of the

the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the meaſure of the ſtature of the fulneſs of Chriſt.

For this cauſe I thank God without ceaſing; becauſe when we received the word of God, we received it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh in them that believe.

I give thanks always for all things unto God, and the Father, in the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt: But eſpecially for ſaving us by the waſhing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt; for always preventing and following us with his grace; and communicating to us the Body and Blood of Chriſt, by the Bread which we break, and the Cup which we bleſs, in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; for teaching us a pure and undefiled Law, converting the ſoul; for perſwading us by the terror of the Lord, and giving unto us exceeding great and precious promiſes, that by theſe we might be partakers of the divine nature; for the liberty we have to behold the face of God in his Sanctuary, and to enquire in his Temple; for the communion of Saints, and for the encouraging examples of thoſe who, thro' faith and patience, inherit his promiſes.

Thanks be to God for theſe his unſpeakable gifts, whereby he hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light.

For the Hope *of* Glory.

O Death, where is thy ſting? O grave, where is thy victory? The ſting of death is ſin, and the ſtrength of ſin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory thro' our Lord

Lord Jeſus Chriſt; who liveth, and was dead, and behold he is alive for evermore, *Amen*, and hath the keys of hell and of death; who took part of fleſh and blood, that thro' death he might deſtroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver them, who, thro' fear of death, were all their life-time ſubject to bondage. Here we have no continuing city, but we ſeek one to come, which hath foundations, whoſe builder and maker is God; where the righteous ſhall have a better and more enduring ſubſtance, and ſhine forth as the ſun in the kingdom of their Father.

Wherefore I give thanks unto God, and the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, for that life and immortality which is brought to light by the Goſpel; for that hope which is laid up for us in heaven; and for that entrance which ſhall be miniſtred to us abundantly, if we give all diligence to make our calling and election ſure, into the everlaſting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt.

And for this cauſe we faint not; but tho' our outward man periſh, yet the inward man is renewed day by day. For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are not ſeen; for the things which are ſeen, are temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, are eternal. Bleſſed therefore be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which, according to his abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in heaven for us, who are kept by the power of God, thro' faith unto ſalvation.

To the Myſteries *of our* Redemption *the following* Pſalms *are very applicable, as being in part Prophetical of them, and may therefore any of them be taken into your* Devotions, *when ye are offering up your* Praiſes *for the ſame; eſpecially upon the great* Feſtivals *of the* Church. *Pſ.* 2, 8, 15, 21, 22, 24, 40, 45, 47, 48, 54, 57, 68, 85, 88, 89, 108, 110, 111, 113, 118, 132.

FORMS of INTERCESSION,

To be uſed with our other ſtated *Devotions*, ſome conſtantly, others occaſionally, as Prudence and Piety ſhall direct.

For the Catholick Church.

GRant, O Lord, *we* beſeech thee, that the courſe of this world may be ſo peaceably ordered by thy governance, that thy Church may joyfully ſerve thee in all godly quietneſs, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord, *we* beſeech thee, let thy continual pity cleanſe and defend thy Church; and becauſe it cannot continue in ſafety without thy ſuccour, preſerve it evermore by thy help and goodneſs, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

For the Church *of* England.

ALmighty God, who haſt in all ages ſhewed thy power and mercy in the miraculous and gracious

gracious deliverances of thy Church, and in the protection of righteous and religious Kings and States profeſſing thy holy and eternal truth, from the wicked conſpiracies, and malicious practices of all the enemies thereof: As *we* do moſt heartily and devoutly adore and magnify thine infinite gracious goodneſs already vouchſafed unto us; ſo *we* moſt humbly beſeech thee to continue thy grace and favour towards us, hiding and covering us under the ſhadow of thy wings; ſcattering our enemies that delight in blood; infatuating and defeating all the ſecret counſels of the ungodly; and cutting off all ſuch workers of iniquity, as turn religion into rebellion, and faith into faction; that they may never prevail againſt us, nor triumph in the ruin of the Monarchy and thy Church among us. Let hypocriſy and profaneneſs, ſuperſtition and idolatry, find no place in the land; Let not hereſies and falſe doctrines diſturb the peace of the Church, nor ſchiſms and cauſeleſs diviſions weaken it: But let truth and juſtice, brotherly kindneſs and charity, devotion and piety, concord and unity, with all other virtues, ſo flouriſh among us, that they may be the ſtability of our times, and make this Church a praiſe in the earth: All which *we* humbly beg for the ſake of our bleſſed Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

For the King *and* Royal Family.

O Lord our God, who upholdeſt and governeſt all things in heaven and earth; Receive *our* humble prayers for our Sovereign Lord *George*, ſet over us by thy grace and providence to be our King. Give him, *we* beſeech thee, all thoſe heavenly graces which are requiſite for ſo high a

truſt; and let him always poſſeſs the hearts of his people, that they may never be wanting in honour to his perſon, and dutiful ſubmiſſion to his authority. And together with him protect and defend the whole Royal Family from all treaſons and conſpiracies; preſerve them in thy faith, fear, and love; make them zealous for the ſervice of thy true religion eſtabliſhed among us; bleſs them with all increaſe of grace, honour and happineſs here in this world, and crown them with immortality and glory in the world to come, for Jeſus Chriſt his ſake, our only Lord and Saviour. *Amen.*

For the Clergy.

ALmighty God our heavenly Father, who haſt purchaſed to thyſelf an univerſal Church by the precious blood of thy dear Son; Mercifully look upon the ſame, and give thy grace and heavenly benediction, in an abundant meaſure, to thoſe who are called, according to the will of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to ſerve in the ſacred miniſtry thereof; that both by their life and doctrine they may ſet forth thy glory, and ſet forward the ſalvation of all men. Grant alſo that we may have grace to eſteem them highly in love for their work's ſake, and to hear and receive what they ſhall deliver out of thy moſt holy word, or agreeable to the ſame, as the means of our ſalvation; that in all our words and deeds we may ſeek thy glory, and the increaſe of thy kingdom, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

For

For our Relations *and* Friends.

ALmighty God and heavenly Father, who of thy gracious providence and tender mercy towards *us*, haſt, beſides innumerable other comforts, bleſſed *us* with kind Friends and loving Relations, and made it *our* duty to promote their ſpiritual welfare, together with their temporal intereſt; *We* humbly commend them [*eſpecially* . . . . .] to the guidance and governance of thy good Spirit; heartily praying, that they ever truſting in thy goodneſs, protected by thy power, and encompaſſed with thy gracious and endleſs favour, may continue before thee in health, peace, and joy, a long and happy life upon earth, and after death obtain everlaſting life and glory in the kingdom of heaven, by the merits and mediation of Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour. *Amen.*

Prayers *for the uſe of* married *Perſons in behalf of each other.*

O Eternal God, creator and preſerver of all mankind, giver of all ſpiritual grace, the author of everlaſting life; Send thy bleſſing upon us thy ſervants, (*me* and my *Wife*, or *me* and my *Huſband*) that as *Iſaac* and *Rebecca* lived faithfully together, ſo we may ſurely perform and keep the vow and covenant betwixt us made, and may ever remain in perfect love and peace together, and live according to thy laws, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O God of *Abraham*, God of *Iſaac*, God of *Jacob*, bleſs (*me* and my *Wife*. or *me* and

my *Husband*) and ſow the ſeed of eternal life in our hearts, that whatſoever in thy holy word we ſhall profitably learn, we may indeed fulfill the ſame. Look, O Lord, mercifully upon us from heaven, and bleſs us. And as thou didſt ſend thy bleſſing upon *Abraham* and *Sarah*, to their great comfort; ſo vouchſafe to ſend thy bleſſing upon us thy ſervants, that we obeying thy will, and alway being in ſafety under thy protection, may abide in thy love unto our lives end, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

For Children *by their* Parents.

O Merciful Lord, and heavenly Father, by whoſe gracious gift mankind is increaſed; *We* gratefully acknowledge *our* Children to be an heritage and gift that cometh of the Lord; and do in an eſpecial manner yield thee hearty thanks, that it hath pleaſed thee to regenerate them with thy holy Spirit, to receive them for thine own Children by adoption, and to incorporate them into thy holy Church. Defend them, *we* humbly beſeech thee, O Lord, with thy heavenly grace, that they may continue thine for ever; ſtrengthen them with the Holy Ghoſt the Comforter, and daily increaſe in them thy manifold gifts of grace, the ſpirit of wiſdom and underſtanding, the ſpirit of counſel and ghoſtly ſtrength, the ſpirit of knowledge and true godlineſs; and fill them, O Lord, with the ſpirit of thy holy fear, now and for ever. *Amen.*

For all that are in Affliction.

ALmighty and immortal God, the aid of all that need, and the helper of all that flee to thee for ſuccour; *We* humbly beſeech thee of thy great goodneſs, to ſave and defend, to help and comfort all them, who in this tranſitory life are in trouble, ſorrow, need, ſickneſs, or any other adverſity, [*eſpecially* . . . . . .] and grant that both they and *we* looking unto the author and finiſher of our faith, Jeſus Chriſt the righteous, who, for the joy that was ſet before him endured the croſs, deſpiſing the ſhame, may run with patience the race that is ſet before us, and ſo paſs thro' the waves of this troubleſome world, that finally we may come to the land of everlaſting life, there to reign with thee, world without end, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

To be added in behalf of a ſick Friend.

ALmighty God, who art the giver of all health, and the Lord of life and death, and of all things to them pertaining; *We* call upon thee for thy help and goodneſs mercifully to be ſhewed upon thy diſeaſed ſervant [*in this family*, or *our friend*, or *for whom our prayers are deſired*] that *he* being healed of *his* Infirmities, may give thanks unto thee in thy holy Church, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

To theſe two laſt may be added any of the immediately following Prayers, *and, upon the increaſe of a Diſtemper, ſuch of thoſe in the* Office *for the* Viſitation of the Sick, *as we think proper.*

But upon the first apprehension of danger at furthest, the Minister *ought to be sent for* (*See* Jam. v. 14, 15, 16.) *to pray with, and assist the* sick Person *with ghostly Counsel and Advice.*

Prayers *for* Protection *and* Support *in* Dangers *and* Afflictions, *wherein we ourselves are concerned, as Members of* Church, *or* State, *a* Parish, *or* Family.

O Lord, *we* beseech thee mercifully to hear us; and grant that *we*, to whom thou hast given an hearty desire to pray, may by thy mighty aid be defended and comforted in all dangers and adversities, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

KEep, *we* beseech thee, O Lord, thy Church with thy perpetual mercy. And because the frailty of man without thee cannot but fall, keep us ever by thy help from all things hurtful, and lead us to all things profitable to our salvation, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord, *we* beseech thee to keep thy Church and household continually in thy true religion; that they who do lean only upon the hope of thy heavenly grace, may evermore be defended by thy mighty power, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord God, who seest that we put not our trust in any thing that we do; Mercifully grant that by thy power we may be defended against all adversity, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Grant,

GRant, *we* beſeech thee, Almighty God, that we, who for our evil deeds do worthily deſerve to be puniſhed, by the comfort of thy grace may mercifully be relieved, thro' our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

OLord, *we* beſeech thee favourably to hear the prayers of thy people, that we, who are juſtly puniſhed for our offences, may be mercifully delivered by thy goodneſs, for the glory of thy Name, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour, who liveth and reigneth with thee and the Holy Ghoſt, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

ALmighty and everlaſting God, who of thy tender love towards mankind haſt ſent thy Son our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, to take upon him our fleſh, and to ſuffer death upon the croſs, that all mankind ſhould follow the example of his great humility; Mercifully grant that we may both follow the example of his patience, and alſo be made partakers of his reſurrection, thro' the ſame Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

GRant, O Lord, that in all our ſufferings here upon earth for the teſtimony of thy truth, we may ſtedfaſtly look up to heaven, and by faith behold the glory that ſhall be revealed; and being filled with the Holy Ghoſt, may learn to love and bleſs our perſecutors, by the example of thy firſt *Martyr* Saint *Stephen*, who prayed for his murderers to thee, O bleſſed Jeſus, who ſtandeſt at the right hand of God to ſuccour all thoſe that ſuffer for thee, our only Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

Almighty

ALmighty God, by whose providence thy servant *John* Baptist was wonderfully born, and sent to prepare the way of thy Son our Saviour, by preaching of repentance; Make us so to follow his doctrine and holy life, that we may truly repent according to his preaching, and after his example constantly speak the truth, boldly rebuke vice, and patiently suffer for the truth's sake, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

A Prayer *under any very severe* Judgment, publick *or* private, *actually befallen us.*

LOok down, O Lord, in the bowels of thy mercy, upon the sorrows and distresses of thy servants, who in the deepest sense of thy amazing judgments, and our own manifold provocations, lie prostrate in the dust before thee. To thee, O God, holy and true, belong mercy and forgiveness; but unto us confusion of face, as it is this day: For we are that incorrigible people who have resisted thy judgments, and abused thy mercies; we have despised the chastisements of the Lord; and turned his grace into wantonness. What shall we then say unto thee, O thou preserver of men? thou hast found out the iniquity of thy servants, and discovered our nakedness and pollution, in a vengeance suited and answerable to our grievous crying sins. We would not be reclaimed by thy exemplary punishments upon others, or ourselves, and thou hast made us a terrour and astonishment to all that are round about us. And now, O Lord, thou art most just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly; yet behold we are thy people, tho' an unthankful and

and rebellious people: Suffer us therefore to implore thy pity and the ſounding of thy bowels, and for thy Name's ſake, and for thy mercies ſake, for Chriſt Jeſus ſake, incline thine ears to us and ſave us. Above all, *we* beſeech thee, abandon us not to ourſelves; but by thy mighty convincing Spirit awaken our ſleepy conſciences, ſoften and melt our hard hearts, that being humbled by thy chaſtiſements, we may by thy goodneſs be led to repentance, and ſin no more leſt a worſe thing happen unto us. But by what method ſoever it ſhall pleaſe thee to reduce us, tho' to this bitter cup of trembling thou ſhalt add more and more grievous afflictions, by any the ſevereſt courſe, ſubdue us unto thyſelf, and make us ſee the things belonging to our peace, before they be hidden from our eyes, that being duly humbled under thy mighty hand, we may be capable of being relieved and exalted in thy due time, thro' Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Prayers *that we may not be at any time either* unprepared, *or* afraid to die: *Of conſtant uſe; but then eſpecially proper, when the Decays of Nature, Epidemical Diſeaſes, and great Mortality, or any other awakening Diſpenſation of Providence calls us to the ſerious conſideration of our latter End.*

O Moſt righteous and everliving God, by whom it is appointed for all men once to die, and after death the judgment; Teach us ſo to number our days, that we may apply our hearts unto wiſdom, and ſo duly to conſider how ſhort our time, and how frail and uncertain our condition is, as to make no delay in fitting ourſelves for thy favour and acceptance. O Lord, we know not what may be to morrow, and yet we know that there is no repentance

pentance unto ſalvation in the grave whither we are going; Give us therefore grace to ſeek, and to ſecure that pardon to day, which we may otherwiſe never obtain to all eternity. And being thus prepared for another and a better life, ſo fortify our minds againſt the fear of death, that we may not be terrified, as thoſe who have no hope, at the apprehenſion of it; but may be ready, and even deſirous, to depart out of this world, and to give up our ſouls into thy hands, as into the hands of a moſt gracious Father, of a moſt merciful Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen*, for Jeſus Chriſt his ſake. *Amen.*

GRant, O merciful God, that we, who have none in heaven but thee, nor any upon earth that we deſire in compariſon of thee, may never be ſeparated from thee; but that while we live, we may have our converſation in heaven, walking by faith, not by ſight; and that when we die, we may be received into thy heavenly habitations; and with thoſe who were dear unto us both in the fleſh and in the Lord, and all thy ſaints and ſervants, who have gone before us in thy faith and fear, may ever praiſe and glorify thy holy Name, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

DEVOTIONS

DEVOTIONS FOR THE LORD'S DAY.

In the Morning *before we go to* Church,

Hymns of Praiſe *and* Thankſgiving, *for our*
Creation,
Preſervation:

Then the following Prayers:

ALmighty and everliving God, *we* humbly beſeech thy Majeſty, that as thy only begotten Son was preſented in the temple in ſubſtance of our fleſh; ſo we may this day be preſented unto thee with pure and clean hearts, by the ſame thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

OAlmighty God, who haſt built thy Church upon the foundation of the Apoſtles and Prophets, Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the head corner-ſtone; Grant us ſo to be joined together in unity of ſpirit by their doctrine, that we may be made an holy temple acceptable unto thee, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

ALmighty God, the giver of all good gifts, who of thy divine providence haſt appointed divers Orders in thy Church; Give thy grace, *we* humbly beſeech thee, to all thoſe who are called to any office

fice or adminiſtration in the ſame; *(eſpecially him whom thou haſt placed among us, to miniſter in holy things)* and ſo repleniſh them with the truth of thy doctrine, and endue them with innocency of life, that they may faithfully ſerve before thee, to the glory of thy great Name, and the benefit of thy holy Church, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

LET thy merciful ears, O Lord, be open to the prayers of thy humble ſervants; and that they may obtain their petitions, make them to ask ſuch things as ſhall pleaſe thee, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord; who having taught us what to pray for as we ought, we ſue unto thee for all that is comprehended in his moſt holy words,

OUR Father which art in Heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our treſpaſſes, As we forgive them that treſpaſs againſt us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil. For thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

Between Morning *and* Evening-Service.

Hymns of Praiſe *and* Thankſgiving, *for*

All the Bleſſings of this Life,

The Redemption of the World by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

Then the following Prayers:

O God, our refuge and ſtrength, who art the author of all godlineſs; Be ready, *we* beſeech thee,

thee, to hear the devout prayers of thy Church; and grant that thoſe things which we ask faithfully, we may obtain effectually, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Almighty and everlaſting God, who didſt give to thine Apoſtles grace truly to believe and to preach thy Word; Grant, *we* beſeech thee, unto thy Church to love that Word which they believed, and both to preach and receive the ſame, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

B Leſſed Lord, who haſt cauſed all holy Scriptures to be written for our learning; Grant that we may in ſuch wiſe hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digeſt them, and all inſtruction agreeable to the ſame, that by patience and comfort of thy holy Word, we may embrace and ever hold faſt the bleſſed hope of everlaſting life, which thou haſt given us in our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

A Lmighty God, the fountain of all wiſdom, who knoweſt our neceſſities before we ask, and our ignorance in asking; *We* beſeech thee to have compaſſion upon our infirmities; and thoſe things which for our unworthineſs we dare not, and for our blindneſs we cannot ask, vouchſafe to give us for the worthineſs of thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Between Evening-Service *and* Supper.

Hymns of Praiſe *and* Thankſgiving *for*

The Means of Grace,

The Hope of Glory:

Then the following Prayers:

ALmighty and merciful God, of whoſe only gift it cometh, that thy faithful people do unto thee true and laudable ſervice; Grant, *we* beſeech thee, that we may ſo faithfully ſerve thee in this life, that we fail not finally to attain thy heavenly promiſes, thro' the merits of Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, who through the preaching of the bleſſed Apoſtle *St. Paul* haſt cauſed the light of the Goſpel to ſhine throughout the world; Grant, *we* beſeech thee, that we having his wonderful converſion in remembrance, may ſhew forth our thankfulneſs unto thee for the ſame, by following the holy doctrine which he taught, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord God Almighty, who didſt endue thy holy Apoſtle *Barnabas* with ſingular gifts of the Holy Ghoſt; Leave us not, *we* beſeech thee, deſtitute of thy manifold gifts, nor yet of grace to uſe them alway to thy honour and glory, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord, *we* beſeech thee mercifully to receive the prayers of thy people which call upon thee, and grant that they may both perceive and know

know what things they ought to do, and alſo may have grace and power faithfully to fulfil the ſame, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

N.B. *Should you be at a loſs for cuſtomary private* Prayers *in the* Church, *before the* Service *is begun, and after it is ended, you may find very proper* Ones *amongſt the foregoing* Collects. *And as to the uſe of thoſe* Collects, *with the* Hymns, *at the Times, in the Order, and in the Proportions recommended, That is left to your own Diſcretion; with only this Caution; That in whatever manner you chooſe, upon ſerious conſideration of the* Expoſition *of the* fourth Commandment, *to ſanctify the Lord's Day at* Home, *it will not be ſufficient to ſhew yourſelf at* Church once *only; but you ought, when it is in your power, to attend the* Publick Offices *of Religion,* both parts *of the* Day; *and to conclude it, either in the Family, or by yourſelf, with the following, or ſome other as ſuitable* Prayers:

Before going to Bed.

Lord, have mercy upon us.
Chriſt, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
Our Father, which art, *&c.*

ALmighty God, may it pleaſe thee that by the wholeſom medicines of the doctrine delivered by thoſe whom thou haſt called to be Phyſicians of the ſoul, all the diſeaſes of our ſouls may be healed, thro' the merits of thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

LET thy merciful ears alſo, O Lord, be open to the prayers, praiſes, and thankful acknowledgments *of us thy ſervants, and* of all thy people which have met together this day according to thy will. Accept, good Lord, of our poor weak endeavours in thy ſervice; and pardon whatever any of us have thought, or ſpoke, or done amiſs this day, thine own day. But more particularly *we* implore thy compaſſion upon our infirmities; and beſeech thee, in mercy, not to impute to us the wandrings and coldneſs of our devotions, nor to deal with us according to our prayers and deſerts, but according to our needs, and thine own rich mercies in Chriſt Jeſus.

Preſerve, and awaken in us whatever good thoughts and holy deſires have been this day raiſed in our hearts; and help us all the week following to live in the love and fear of thee our God, and in peace and charity one with another.

Teach us to ſet thee always before us, and wherever we are, and whatever we are a doing, to conſider that thou art about our path, and about our bed, and ſpieſt out all our ways.

O poſſeſs us with ſuch a ſtrong, and ſuch a lively ſenſe of thee, and of our obligations to thee, and let the thoughts and certain expectation of death and judgment be ſo conſtantly, ſo powerfully preſent to our ſouls, that we may, every day, earneſtly and heartily ſerve thee, in all the actions of chriſtian piety, and be unwearied in well-doing, to the concluſion of our lives.

And foraſmuch as in all our ways we acknowledge thee, do not thou, O God, ever leave us, or forſake us: But conduct us ſafely by thy counſel, thro' all the buſineſs and enjoyments,

thro'

thro' all the troubles and temptations of this life, to that happy place, where our Lord Jesus lives and reigns with thee, in the unity of the blessed Spirit, one God, world without end. *Amen.*

O Everlasting God, who hast ordained and constituted the services of Angels and men in a wonderful order; Mercifully grant, that as thy holy Angels alway do thee service in heaven; so by thy appointment they may succour and defend us on earth, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

THE Lord bless us, and keep us; the Lord lift up the light of his countenance upon us, and give us peace now and for evermore. *Amen.*

DAILY PRAYERS FOR FAMILIES:

Which, as all other Prayers *originally formed for* Christian Assemblies, Particular Persons *may easily fit to their own Private Use, by only varying the* Number *in such* Words, *as are printed in a different* Character.

MORNING PRAYER.

O Holy, blessed, and glorious Trinity, three Persons, and one God: have mercy upon us, miserable sinners.

Remember not, Lord, our offences, nor the offences of our fore-fathers, neither take thou vengeance of our ſins: Spare us, good Lord, ſpare thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed with thy moſt precious blood, and be not angry with us for ever.

We ſinners [*or, I that am a ſinner*] do beſeech thee, O Lord God, to give us true repentance, to forgive us all our ſins, negligences and ignorances, and to endue us with the grace of thy Holy Spirit, to amend our lives according to thy holy Word. Son of God *we* beſeech thee to hear us.

Lord, have mercy upon us.
Chriſt, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
Our Father, which art in Heaven, *&c.*

O Lord, *we* beſeech thee, mercifully hear our prayers, and ſpare all thoſe who confeſs their ſins unto thee, that they whoſe conſciences by ſin are accuſed, by thy merciful pardon may be abſolved, thro' Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Almighty Lord, and everlaſting God, vouchſafe, *we* beſeech thee, to direct, ſanctify, and govern both our hearts and bodies in the ways of thy laws, and in the works of thy commandments, that thro' thy moſt mighty protection, both here and ever, we may be preſerved in body and ſoul, thro' our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

Almighty God, who haſt given thine only Son to be unto us both a ſacrifice for ſin, and alſo an enſample of godly life; Give us grace, that we may always moſt thankfully receive that his ineſtimable benefit, and alſo daily endeavour ourſelves to follow the bleſſed ſteps of his moſt holy life, thro' the ſame Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O

O God, the ſtrength of all them that put their truſt in thee; Mercifully accept our prayers: and becauſe thro' the weakneſs of our mortal nature we can do no good thing without thee, grant us the help of thy grace, that in keeping thy commandments we may pleaſe thee, both in will and deed, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, the protector of all that truſt in thee, without whom nothing is ſtrong, nothing is holy; Increaſe and multiply upon us thy mercy, that thou being our ruler and guide, we may ſo paſs thro' things temporal, that we finally loſe not the things eternal: Grant this, O heavenly Father, for Jeſus Chriſt's ſake our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, who knoweſt us to be ſet in the midſt of ſo many and great dangers, that by reaſon of the frailty of our nature we cannot always ſtand upright; Grant to us ſuch ſtrength and protection, as may ſupport us in all dangers, and carry us thro' all temptations, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

LOrd, *we* beſeech thee, grant thy people grace to withſtand the temptations of the world, the fleſh, and the devil, and with pure hearts and minds to follow thee the only God, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord our heavenly Father, Almighty and everlaſting God, who haſt ſafely brought us to the beginning of this day; Defend us in the ſame with thy mighty power, and grant that this day we fall into no ſin, neither run into any kind of danger; but that all our doings may be ordered by thy governance, to do always that is righteous in thy ſight, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Al-

ALmighty and everlaſting God, mercifully look upon our infirmities, and in all our dangers and neceſſities, ſtretch forth thy right hand to help and defend us, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

LOrd, *we* pray thee, that thy grace may always prevent and follow us; and make us continually to be given to all good works, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Here add one, or more of the Prayers *for the* Church, *that for the* King, *and ſuch other of the* Prayers *of* Interceſſion, *as there is time for, and you think proper; and then go on with theſe that follow:*

OAlmighty God, *we* give thee humble thanks for that thou haſt vouchſafed to deliver *us thy ſervants* from all the perils and dangers of the paſt night; Grant, *we* beſeech thee, moſt merciful Father, that we thro' thy help may both faithfully live, and walk according to thy will in this life preſent, and alſo may be partakers of everlaſting glory in the life to come, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

ALmighty and everlaſting God, who doſt govern all things in heaven and earth; Mercifully hear the ſupplications of thy people, and grant us thy peace all the days of our life, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

UNto thy gracious mercy and protection, O God, *we* commit *ourſelves*, and all *our* Friends and Relations; beſeeching thee to bleſs, preſerve, and keep us in our going out, and our coming in, this day and for evermore. *Amen.*

EVENING

EVENING PRAYER.

HAVE mercy upon *us*, O God, after thy great goodneſs; according to the multitude of thy mercies, do away *our* offences. Waſh *us* throughly from *our* wickedneſs, and cleanſe *us* from *our* ſins. For *we* acknowledge *our* faults, and *our* ſins are ever before *us*. *We* confeſs *our* iniquities, and *are* ſorry for *our* ſins: By reaſon whereof, *our* fleſh trembleth for fear of thee, and *we are* afraid of thy judgments; well knowing that if thou ſhouldeſt be extreme to mark what we have done amiſs, we could not abide it. But thou, Lord, art good and gracious, and of great mercy unto all them that call upon thee. Give ear therefore, Lord, unto *our* prayer, and ponder the voice of *our* humble deſires. Turn thy face from *our* ſins, and put out all *our* miſdeeds. Make *us* a clean heart, O God, and renew a right ſpirit within *us*. Caſt *us* not away from thy preſence, and take not thy Holy Spirit from *us*. O give *us* the comfort of thy help again, and ſtabliſh *us* with thy free Spirit.

Lord, have mercy upon us.
Chriſt, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
Our Father, which art in Heaven, *&c.*

ALmighty and everlaſting God, who art always more ready to hear, than we to pray, and art wont to give more than either we deſire, or deſerve; Pour down upon us the abundance of thy mercy, forgiving us thoſe things whereof our conſcience is afraid, and giving us thoſe good things which we are not worthy to ask, but thro' the merits

merits and mediation of Jeſus Chriſt thy Son our Lord. *Amen.*

GRant, *we* beſeech thee, merciful Lord, to thy faithful people pardon and peace, that they may be cleanſed from all their ſins, and ſerve thee with a quiet mind, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

ALmighty Father, who haſt given thine only Son to die for our ſins, and to riſe again for our juſtification; Grant us ſo to put away the leaven of malice and wickedneſs, that we may alway ſerve thee in pureneſs of living and truth, thro' the merits of the ſame thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

OAlmighty God, who alone canſt order the unruly wills and affections of ſinful men; Grant unto thy people, that they may love the thing which thou commandeſt, and deſire that which thou doſt promiſe; that ſo among the ſundry and manifold changes of the world, our hearts may ſurely there be fixed, where true joys are to be found, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

ALmighty God, who ſeeſt that we have no power of ourſelves to help ourſelves; Keep us both outwardly in our bodies, and inwardly in our ſouls, that we may be defended from all adverſities which may happen to the body, and from all evil thoughts which may aſſault and hurt the ſoul, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

OAlmighty and moſt merciful God, of thy bountiful goodneſs, keep us, *we* beſeech thee, from

from all things that may hurt us; that we being ready both in body and ſoul, may chearfully accompliſh thoſe things that thou wouldeſt have done, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

WE beſeech thee, Almighty God, look upon the hearty deſires of thy humble ſervants, and ſtretch forth the right hand of thy Majeſty to be our defence againſt all our enemies, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

WE beſeech thee, Almighty God, mercifully to look upon thy people; that by thy great goodneſs they may be governed and preſerved evermore both in body and ſoul, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

LIghten our darkneſs, *we* beſeech thee, O Lord, and by thy great mercy defend us from all perils and dangers of this night, for the love of thy only Son our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

O God, whoſe never-failing providence ordereth all things both in heaven and earth; *We* humbly beſeech thee to put away from us all hurtful things, and to give us thoſe things which be profitable for us, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

GRant, O Lord, that as we are baptized into the death of thy bleſſed Son our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt; ſo by continual mortifying our corrupt affections we may be buried with him, and that thro' the grave, and gate of death, we may paſs to our joyful reſurrection, for his merits, who died, and was buried, and roſe again for us, thy Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Here

Here add one, or more of the Prayers *for the* Church, *that for the* King, *and ſuch other of the* Prayers *of* Interceſſion, *as there is time for, and you think proper; and then go on with theſe that follow:*

O Moſt mighty and gracious good God, thy mercy is over all thy works, but eſpecially hath been extended towards us, whom thou haſt not only called to a ſtate of ſalvation, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour, but haſt alſo given us all things neceſſary to our bodily ſuſtenance; *We* give thee humble thanks for theſe thy mercies. Praiſed be the Lord daily, even the God that helpeth us, and poureth his benefits upon us. Continue, *we* beſeech thee, thy goodneſs to us, and give us hearts always ready to expreſs our thankfulneſs, not only by words, but alſo by our lives, in being more obedient to thy holy commandments, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord; to whom with thee, and the Holy Spirit, as for all thy mercies, ſo in particular for bleſſing and preſerving us this day, be all glory and honour, world without end. *Amen.*

ASſiſt *us* mercifully, O Lord, in theſe *our* ſupplications and prayers, and diſpoſe the way of thy ſervants towards the attainment of everlaſting ſalvation; that among all the changes and chances of this mortal life, they may ever be defended by thy moſt gracious and ready help, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

UNto thy gracious mercy and protection, O God, *we* commit *ourſelves* and all *our* Friends and Relations, this night and evermore.

O

O Lord, bleſs and keep us. Lord, make thy face to ſhine upon us, and be gracious unto us. Lord, lift up thy countenance upon us, and give us peace both now and evermore. *Amen.*

Mid-day, *or* Afternoon's Devotions

The pious diſpoſed Perſon may furniſh himſelf with, out of the Pſalms *and* Collects, *ſuited, in the* Table of Contents, *to the* Heads, *into which the foregoing* Expoſition *is divided*; *the* Prayers *for* Repentance, *and the* Divine Grace, *P.* 176; *the* Hymns of Praiſe and Thankſgiving, *P.* 190; *the* Forms of Interceſſion, *P.* 200; *thoſe aſſigned to an* Afflicted State, *P.* 205: *and thoſe relating to* Preparation for Death, *P.* 209: *Care being taken, before he addreſſes himſelf to God in any of theſe* Devotions, *to ſelect and have ready* ſuch, *as the Diſtinction of the Seaſon, the Need and Temper of his Soul, and the various Changes in the Circumſtances of human Life ſhall make proper.*

A ſhort private Prayer *for both* Morning *and* Evening, *to be ſaid by an* Apprentice, Servant, *or any other* Perſon, *who hath not time for larger* Devotions.

ALmighty and everlaſting God, I return thee my humble and hearty thanks for that thou haſt ſafely brought me to the *beginning* [*or, the concluſion*] of this day: And I deſire thee, O Lord God, our heavenly Father, who art the giver of all goodneſs, to ſend thy grace unto me, and to all people, [*particularly my Father and Mother, my Brothers and Siſters*, &c.] that we may worſhip thee,

ſerve thee, and obey thee, as we ought to do. And I pray unto thee, that thou wilt ſend us all things that be needful both for our ſouls and bodies; and that thou wilt be merciful unto us, and forgive us our ſins; and that it will pleaſe thee to ſave and defend us in all dangers, ghoſtly and bodily, [*eſpecially thoſe of this day, or eſpecially thoſe of this night*;] and that thou wilt keep us from all ſin and wickedneſs, and from our ghoſtly enemy, and from everlaſting death. And in truſt that thou wilt do this of thy infinite mercy and goodneſs, thro' our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, I beg it of thee, in his moſt bleſſed Name, and in that form of prayer, which he hath taught us, when we pray, to ſay, Our Father, *&c.*

In the Morning add,

LOrd, bleſs and keep me: Lord, proſper the work of my hands unto me: Lord, preſerve me in my going out, and my coming in, this day and for evermore. *Amen.*

At Night add,

I Will lay me down in peace, and take my reſt; for it is thou, Lord, only, that makeſt me dwell in ſafety: And therefore, unto thy gracious mercy and protection, O God, I commit my ſoul and body, this night and for evermore. *Amen.*

Beſides

Beſides the never-failing return of your Daily Morning *and* Evening-Prayers, *you muſt be ſure likewiſe to make a conſtant, and, you that are Maſters or Miſtreſſes, an open and ſolemn acknowledgment of the Providence of God, and your Dependance thereupon, by begging his Bleſſing* before, *and returning Thanks to him* after *your* Meals, *thoſe eſpecially at which the Family ſits down together, in theſe, or ſome ſuch like ſhort* Forms:

Grace before Meat.

GOOD Lord, pardon all *our* ſins which render *us* unworthy of the leaſt of thy Favours: Sanctify theſe Creatures to *our* Nouriſhment, and *us* to thy Service, for Jeſus Chriſt his ſake. *Amen.*

Grace after Meat.

GOD's holy Name be bleſſed and praiſed for what *we* have at this time received, and for all his Mercies beſtowed upon *us*, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Pray without ceaſing. In every thing give Thanks: For this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you, 1 *Theſ.* v. 17, 18.

Whether ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God, 1 *Cor.* x. 31.

APPENDIX.

NUMBER I.

An Extract out of the WILL *of* REBECCA, *the Widow of* THOMAS POWELL *Esq; who died* November *the 6th, 1722, in the 80th Year of her Age.*

THE Estate left to this Gentlewoman, *by her former Husband,* William Georges *Esq; in grateful return for the great Fortune he had with her, being reserved to her own Disposal, upon her subsequent Marriage, and reverting entirely to her, after the death of* Mr. Powell, *by her last Will, bearing Date* September *the 17th, 1722, She settled a considerable Part thereof in* Trust;

IN the first Place, for the settling upon, and securing unto, *Joseph Harrison* and to his Successors, *Ministers* of *Cirencester* for ever, the full and entire Sum of *Ten Pounds* a Year, clear of all manner of Deductions, for *Catechising* and *Expounding* upon the *Church-Catechism,* in the *Method* practised by the said *Joseph Harrison,* every *Sunday,* at five of the Clock in the Evening, between the *Feasts* of *St. Luke* and *St. Matthias,* for the better Propagation of *Christian Knowledge,* and the Breeding up the Children of the *Town,* in the Principles and Doctrine of the present established *Church of England:* [*To which she adds,* of which I hope to die a sincere, tho' unworthy Member. And for the better attainment of the great and good End hereby proposed, I direct that the *Minister* of *Cirencester* shall

ſhall be obliged to perform the ſaid Office in his own Perſon, unleſs hindred by Sickneſs, neceſſary Abſence, or ſome other unavoidable Impediment.]

And, *In the ſecond place*, for the ſettling upon, and ſecuring unto, and amongſt all ſuch poor *Almſwomen*, for the time being, as ſhall inhabit and reſide in the ſeveral Charity-Houſes and Tenements in *Lewis-Lane* in *Cirenceſter* aforeſaid, given and ſettled by *her* late Husband *William Georges* Eſq; and *herſelf*, for Habitations for ſuch poor Women, the full and entire Sum of *Twenty Shillings* a piece yearly, clear of all manner of Deductions, to be paid them on *Whit-monday* yearly to buy them Firing.

And, *In the third place*, for erecting, endowing, ſupporting, and perpetually maintaining a *Charity-School*, or *Charity-Schools*, in the Pariſh of *Cirenceſter* aforeſaid, under ſuch Regulations, Reſtrictions, Limitations, Orders, Appointments, and Proviſions, as ſhall ſeem to them [*The Truſtees and Executors of her Will*] moſt expedient, and conducing to the Honour of God, the Service of Religion, and the temporal and eternal Welfare of the Poor.

And, *Fourthly*, for ſettling and ſecuring the Sum of *Forty Shillings* a Year for ever to buy Candles, for the Congregation at *Catechiſing*.

N.B. *The Eſtate ſubject to theſe Uſes was, at* Lady Day 1733, *computed to be*

	l.	s.	d.
In Lands and Tenements, per Ann.	232	18	3
In Money, ---- ---- ---- ----	2905	7	1

Excluſive of Rents and Intereſt then due: Which, it is to be hoped, will be ſufficient to finiſh the Affairs relating to this Truſt, *that have long been, and ſtill are, depending in the High Court of* Chancery; *to the Delay of the Execution of the* Third Article *in the foregoing* Extract.

NUMBER II.

The METHOD *of* CATECHISING *referred to in the foregoing* WILL, *and thereby intended to be perpetually eſtabliſhed.*

WHEN the Children *are fixed in their proper Places, the* Miniſter, *in the* Reading Desk, firſt, *ſays the introductive* Prayers *hereafter following.*

Then he examines in the Church-Catechiſm, *ſome one* Sunday, *ſome another, according to the appointed order of their reſpective* Wards, *the* Children *of the* Town, *excluſive of thoſe of the* * Charity-School *who are* Catechiſed *upon* Holidays, *in the Summer half Year, after the* Second Leſſon *at* Evening-Prayer.

In the next place, he examines ſuch, of a ſuperior age and capacity, as preſent themſelves, in the Catechetical Part *of the* Expoſition; *taking* one Chapter *at a time, and allotting,*

The firſt 17 Chapters *to the like Number of* Sundays, *on which the* Lord's Supper *is not adminiſtred, in the Winter-half of* One *Year:*

The next 17 *to the* Second *Year:*

The laſt 18 *to the* Third *Year.*

The Miniſter *having done with theſe two Sets of* Catechumens, *gives way to the Company of* Singers, *who entertain the* Congregation *with an* Anthem, *or* Pſalm, *of their own choice.*

This ended, the Miniſter, *addreſſing himſelf to the whole* Congregation, *opens that* Part *of the* Catechiſm *to be then* Expounded, *and ſets forth all ſuch* Particulars *ariſing out of it, as are contained in the* Chapter *of the* Day; *Confirming, as he goes along, or Explaining, or Enforcing, this, or that, or the other*

* Set up 1714.

Point,

Point, *as the Nature of it requires, by those Testimonies, Illustrations, and Arguments, which are to be met with in the* Quotations, *added to the* Capital Text.

This being performed, as fully as the length of the Chapter, *and about half an hour's time, will allow, all that has been said, is summed up in the following manner:*

The Children *of the* Charity-School *being so placed, and speaking so loud, that all present may hear; the* Class *in turn is called upon to repeat the* Answers *to the* Questions *in the* Chapter; *and at the end of every* Answer, *in which are* References *to* Texts *of* Scripture, *those printed at large are quoted and read by them: The* Minister *regularly leading them on from one to another, by resolving every* Numerical Doctrine *into a* Distinct *Proposition, and then demanding the* Proof *of it.*

After this Examination, *which shews the right way of using this* Book, *and is not difficult in the Imitation, The whole* Evening's Exercise *is concluded with the* Devotions, *which you'll find under the next* Head.

But here it must be observed, that how promising soever this Method *may seem to be of good Success, yet a great deal cannot be expected from it, unless the* People *will be perswaded to join Issue with their* Minister *in the prosecution of it; by obliging those, for whose virtuous Education they are answerable, to take their parts in it at* Church, *according to their respective ages and capacities; by introducing as much of it, as is practicable, into* Families *and* Schools, *and by giving it a place amongst the Religious Exercises of* Sundays; *those especially, upon which* Publick Catechising *is not performed.*

And surely, when Parents, Heads *of* Families, *and* Teachers *of* Schools *do seriously consider, that*

the

the Church *is* the Garden of the Lord; *that* Holineſs, *and not* Iniquity, *is the* Fruit *which every* Tree *in that* Garden *ought to produce*; *that* everlaſting Life *is the beſt* End *any rational Creature can purſue*; *that the Sentence of* everlaſting Fire, *denounced upon every* Tree *which* bringeth forth evil fruit, *is that which above all things ought to be avoided*; *and that* their Watering *is as neceſſary to* God's giving the Increaſe, *as the* Miniſter's Planting; *they cannot by any means think him at all unreaſonable, in requeſting, nay in conjuring them, to become* Fellow-workers *with him* unto the Kingdom of God.

THE OFFICE OF Prayer and Thankſgiving,

When Publick Catechiſing *is performed after* Evening-Service *and* Sermon.

Before Catechiſing.

Miniſter. Let us Pray.

Lord, have mercy upon us.
Chriſt, have mercy upon us.
Lord, have mercy upon us.
Our Father, which art in Heaven, *&c.*

Then

Then the following Collects, *or at leaſt the* Firſt *and* Laſt:

PRevent us, O Lord, in all our doings with thy moſt gracious favour, and further us with thy continual help, that in all our works, *eſpecially this preſent undertaking*, begun, continued, and ended in thee, we may glorify thy holy Name, and finally by thy mercy obtain everlaſting life, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Lord, from whom all good things do come; Grant to us thy humble ſervants, that by thy holy inſpiration we may think thoſe things that be good, and by thy merciful guiding may perform the ſame, thro' our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. *Amen.*

MErciful Lord, we beſeech thee to caſt thy bright beams of light upon thy Church, that it being enlightned by the doctrine of thy bleſſed Apoſtles and Evangeliſts, may ſo walk in the light of thy truth, that it may at length attain to the light of everlaſting life, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O Almighty God, who by thy Son Jeſus Chriſt didſt give to thy Apoſtle St. *Peter* many excellent gifts, and commandedſt him earneſtly to feed thy flock; Make, we beſeech thee, all Biſhops and Paſtors diligently to preach thy holy word, and the people obediently to follow the ſame, that they may receive the crown of everlaſting glory, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

Almighty

ALmighty and everlasting God, who makest us both to will and to do those things that be good and acceptable unto thy divine Majesty; We make our humble supplications unto thee for thy favour and gracious goodness towards thy servants *these Children, and all other young Persons here present.* Let thy fatherly hand, we beseech thee, ever be over them; let thy Holy Spirit ever be with them; and so lead them in the knowledge and obedience of thy Word, that in the end they may obtain everlasting life, thro' our Lord Jesus Christ, who, with thee and the Holy Ghost, liveth and reigneth, ever one God, world without end. *Amen.*

After Expounding.

Proper Psalm, *with* Gloria Patri, *given out, line by line, by the* Clerk:

Proper Collect, *by the* Minister; *who thereto adds,*

O Lord God, the resurrection and the life of all that believe in thee, who always art to be praised, as well in the dead as in the living; We give thee humble thanks for all our Benefactors; especially *Her* who hath so liberally provided for bringing up our children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord, and guiding us all in the ways of truth and righteousness; beseeching thee, that we, rightly using these benefits to the glory of thy Name, may, together with all the faithful, be brought to the glory of the resurrection at the last day, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

O

O Lord, who never faileſt to help and govern them whom thou doſt bring up in thy ſtedfaſt fear and love; Keep us, we beſeech thee, *this night and ever*, under the protection of thy good providence, and make us to have a perpetual fear and love of thy holy Name, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

O God, our refuge and ſtrength, who art the author of all godlineſs, and who haſt promiſed to hear the petitions of them that ask in thy Son's Name; Be ready, we beſeech thee, to hear the devout prayers of thy Church, and mercifully to incline thine ears to us that have made now our prayers and ſupplications unto thee; that thoſe things which have *this day been* faithfully asked according to thy will, may effectually be obtained, to the relief of our neceſſity, and to the ſetting forth of thy glory, thro' Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. *Amen.*

THE grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the love of God, and the fellowſhip of the Holy Ghoſt, be with us all now and for evermore. *Amen.*

NUMBER

NUMBER III.

A TABLE

Of select PSALMS, *appointed to be sung in this Church, on Sundays, Holidays, and other particular Days, and Occasions, throughout the Year.*

Note, *That this* Table *refers to the* latest Editions *of the* Old Version: *Wherein all, or most of the* Antiquated Words *and* Phrases *are altered, and the more common* measure *of* four lines *is uniformly reckoned for a* Metre-Verse.

5 MA 56

PROPER PSALMS

For Sundays.		Morning, Before Sermon.	Evening, Before Sermon.	Before Commun. Service.
In Advent	1	18. 9 to 13	2. 1 to 7	*On every* Sacrament *Day the* Psalm *appointed for that* Day, *without variation.*
	2	119. 103 to 107	50. 3 to 7. 2d met.	
	3	89. 1 to 5	Bened. 1 to 5	
	4	85. 7 to 11	147. 1 to 5	
Af. Christ.	1	2. 6 to 10	125. 2 sta. 2d met.	
	2	72. 11 to 16	45. 3 to 7	
Af. Epiph.	1	86. 9 to 13	22. 27 to the end	
	2	48. 8 to 11	103. 1 to 6	
	3	31. 5 to 9	77. 11 to 15	
	4	40. 5 to 8	138. 1 to 4	
	5	51. 15 to 19	96. 6 to 9	
	6	110. 1 to 5	111. 1 to 4	
Septuag.		119. 29 to 33	8. 3 to the end	
Sexag.		5. 3 to 7	66. 16 to the end	
Quinquag.		37. 23 to 27	40. 1 to 5	
In Lent	1	38. 1 to 5	39. 9 to the end	
	2	4. 1 to 6	40. 15 to 19	
	3	19. 12, 13, 14	25. 11 to 15	
	4	128.	133	
	5	51. 1 to 5	51. 9 to 13. 2d met.	
	6	110. 5 to end	Lamentation.	

When a Holiday *falls upon any other* Sunday, *the* Psalm *for the* Holiday.

In ordinary course, and in their turn:

67. 1 to 5.
67. 5 to the end.
100.
107. 35 to 39.
132. 11 to 15.
144. 10 to the end.
145. 11 to 14.
145. 14 to the end.
147. 9 to 12.

For

For Sundays.	Morning, Before Sermon.	Evening, Before Sermon.	Before Commun. Service.
Easter-Day.	16. 8 to end	118. 19 to 23	*But upon any of the following* extraordinary *occasions, the* Psalms *suitable thereto, instead of those in* ordinary *course.*
Sunday aft. 1	9. 1 to 5	118. 23 to the end	
2	33. 1 to 5	34. 1 to 6	
3	66. 1 to 5	81. 1 to 5	
4	92. 1 to 5	84. 9 to the end	
5	15. 1 to 6	96. 9 to the end	
After Aſcen.	143. 8 to 12	Veni Cre. 1 to 5	Great Rain and Floods:
Whitſunday	Ve. Crea. 5 to 9	9 to 13	29. 1 to 5
Trinity Sund.	Ve. Cr. 11 to end	150	93. 4 to the end
Aſ. Trinity 1	1. 1 to 5	145. 1 to 6	Great Drought:
2	37. 3 to 7	113.	107. 33, 34.
3	32. 8 to end	103. 8 to 13	143. 6, 7
4	106. 1 to 5	103. 13 to 19	Rain after Drought:
5	119. 1 to 5	37. 7 to 12	65. 9 to 12
6	119. 165 to 169	97. 1 to 4	65. 12 to the end
7	119. 37 to 41	112.	147. 5 to 9
8	37. 18, 19, 20	47. 1 to 5	Froſt and Snow:
9	119. 17 to 21	135. 1 to 5	74. 16 to 19
10	119. 5 to 9	57. 9 to the end	147. 12 to the end
11	131.	31. 21 to the end	Wind and Storms:
12	32. 1 to 6	89. 13 to 19	29. 5 to the end
13	119. 41 to 45	37. 37 to the end	135. 5 to 8
14	119. 71, 72, 73	71. 15 to 19	Thunder and Lightning:
15	34. 7 to 11	145. 6 to 11	68. 34 to the end
16	25. 1 to 5	108. 1 to 6	97. 4 to 7
17	34. 18 to end	3. 1 to 5	In dear and hard times:
18	63. 1 to 6	95. 1 to 7	33. 16 to the end
19	132. 5 to 9	68. 1 to 7	119. 75, 76, 77
20	31. 1, 2, 3	105. 1 to 5	In time of common and dangerous Sickneſs:
21	134.	125.	25. 5 to 8
22	18. 23 to 27	33. 5 to 11	25. 16 to 19
23	119. 13 to 17	98. 5 to the end	90. 14, 15, 16
24	68. 20, 21, 22	26. 1 to 5	91. 1 to 5
25	138. 7 to end	93. 1 to 4	102. 1 to 5
			146. 1, 2, 3
			Or any of the Funeral Pſalms.
			When Health is reſtored:
			42. 7 to 12
			71. 21 to 25
			107. 17 to 21
			118. 16 to 20
			119. 65 to 69

If there be any more Sundays *before* Advent-Sunday, *the* Pſalms *for ſome of thoſe that were omitted after the* Epiphany, *may be taken in to ſupply ſo many as are here wanting.*

PROPER PSALMS.

	Before Commun. Service.
In time of War and Tumults:	
5.	7 to the end
35.	1 to 5
77.	7 to 11
94.	12 to 16
140.	1 to 6
140.	6 to 9
When Peace is restored:	
46.	7 to the end
98.	1 to 5
118.	12 to 16

Proper PSALMS for SACRAMENT-DAYS.

	In the *Church* before the *Communion* Service.	In the *Chancel*, after all have *Communicated*, with *Gloria Patri*.
Christm. Day	2. 12 to end	107. 21, 22
Palm Sunday	65. 1 to 5	71. 5, 6
Good-Friday	20. 1 to 5	42. 14, 15.
Easter-Day	66. 11 to 15	73. 23, 24.
Low-Sunday	84. 5 to 9	56. 12, 13
Whit-Sunday	27. 4 to 9	65. 4, 5.
First Sunday in January	116. 8 to 12	17. 5, 6
February	116. 13 to end	66. 7, 8
March	26. 5 to 9	30. 4, 5
April	61. 1 to 5	97. 11, 12
May	36. 7 to 11	62. 4, 5
June	23. 2d metre	66. 17, 18
July	28. 6 to end	42. 1, 2
August	84. 1 to 5	35. 29, 30
September	4. 5 to 9	27. 15, 16
October	41. 1 to 5	118. 25, 26
November	43. 3 to end	141. 1, 2
December	24. 3 to 6	86. 12, 13

PSALMS

PSALMS proper for HOLIDAYS.

	Before Commun. Serv.	Before Sermon.	Psalms on certain Occasions.
St. Andrew	119. 57 to 61	1. 5, 6, 7	Christning:
St. Thomas	116. 5 to 9		8. 1, 2
Nativity	*See Sacr. Days*	89. 27 to 31	18. 19, 20
St. Stephen	11. 3 to 7		51. 5, 6
St. John	119. 9 to 13		115. 9, 10
Innocents	18. 19 to 23		139. 11, 12
Circumcision	39. 5 to 9	96. 1 to 5	Funeral:
Epiphany	72. 7 to 11		39. 5 to 9
C. of S. Paul	19. 7, 8		49. 8, 9, 10
Purification	116. 1 to 5		90. 4 to 8
St. Matthias	16. 5 to 9		102. 22 to the end
Annunciation	Magnific. 1 to 5		103. 14 to 19
M. bef. Eaſt.	26. 9 to end		Viſitation:
Tueſday	35. 21 to 26		132. 11 to 15
Wedneſday	41. 7 to 11		134.
Thurſday	54. 1 to 5		135. 18, 19, 20
Good-Friday	*See Sacr. Days*	22. 16 to 20	Faſting-Days:
Eaſter-Eve	40. 21, 22, 23		80. 1 to 5
Eaſter-Week			80. 5 to 9
Monday	30. 3 to 4		85. 4 to 8
Tueſday	41. 11, 12, 13		90. 14 to the end
St. Mark	25. 8 to 11		119. 75 to 79
S. Ph. & Ja.	92. 12 to end		123.
Aſcen. Day	47. 5 to end	24. 7 to end	Thankſgiving-days:
Whitſ. Week			30. 1 to 6
Monday	19. 1, 2, 3		34. 1 to 5
Tueſday	105. 5 to 9		66. 16 to the end
St. Barnabas	37. 27 to 32		98. 5 to the end
St. Jo. Bap.	Ben. 10 to end		116. 6 to 11
St. Peter	119. 173 to end		*For* Pſalms *more nearly ſuited to the particular occaſions of publick* Faſts *and* Thankſgivings, *ſee amongſt thoſe appointed to be uſed on* Sundays *before the* Communion-Service.
St. James	37. 14 to 18		
St. Bartbol.	40. 12, 13, 14		
St. Matthew	49. 1 to 7		
St. Michael	103. 19 to end		
St. Luke	6. 1 to 5		
St. Si. & Ju.	85. 5 to 9		
All Saints	149. 1 to 6		
January 30	79. 5 to 9	94. 20 to end	
May 29	106. 45 to end	21. 5 to 9	
November 5	7. 14 to end	20. 5 to end	
King's Acceſ.	72. 1 to 5	101. 5 to end	

Pſalms on certain Days.

	Before Sermon.
First Friday in clean Lent	22. 23 to 27
September 13	146. 4 to end
First Wedneſ. in January	90. 10 to 14
February	118. 1 to 5
March	57. 1 to 5
April	71. 1 to 5
May	85. 11, 12, 13
June	92. 5 to 9
July	34. 11 to 16
Auguſt	96. 5 to 9
September	62. 5 to 9
October	62. 9 to end
November	99. 2 to 6
December	7. 8 to 12

Aſh-Wedneſday.

Bef. Commination Office.	Bef. Communion Service.
102. 7 to 11	130. 1 to 5

After the Evening *Sermon* of every *Sunday* in each Month, and after the *Sermon* on any other Day of the ſame Week:

First Sunday	117.
Second	47. 1, 2
Third	72. 19, 20
Fourth	89. 7, 8
Fifth	107. 31, 32

Gloria Patri *is to be conſtantly uſed, after the* only, *or* laſt Pſalm *of the Day.*

To be ſung by the Charity-Children *in the* Anthem-*Place, in the Afternoon, upon* Eaſter-Day, Feaſt-Day, *thoſe* Holidays *upon which they are* Catechiſed, *and other Times appointed by the* Miniſter:

19. 7 to 12	113.		
37. 25 to 29	119.	4 to 9	
71. 3 to 7	119.	9 to 13	
71. 17 to 21	119.	133 to 138	
78. 1 to 6			

A Courſe of PSALMS for every *Monday Morning* in the *Year*, to be uſed in the *Anthem*-Place, with *Gloria Patri.*

In the Month of	Firſt Monday.	Second Monday.	Third Monday.	Fourth Monday.
January	5. 1, 2	31. 1, 2	52. 8, 9	90. 1, 2
February	5. 10, 11	31. 15, 16	55. 17, 18	90. 17, 18
March	13. 5, 6	31. 19, 20	59. 16, 17	91. 10, 11
April	16. 1, 2	32. 6, 7	62. 1, 2	91. 15, 16
May	17. 3, 4	33. 19, 20	66. 7, 8	94. 18, 19
June	17. 7, 8	34. 8, 9	71. 8, 9	119. 35, 36
July	18. 29, 30	35. 29, 30	73. 25, 26	119. 63, 64
Auguſt	22. 3, 4	36. 7, 8	76. 7, 8	119. 124, 125
September	22. 9, 10	37. 1, 2	80. 18, 19	119. 132, 133
October	23. 1, 2	37. 21, 22	86. 2, 3	119. 163, 164
November	23. 3, 4	39. 1, 2	86. 6, 7	139. 1, 2
December	23. 5, 6	42. 6, 7	86. 15, 16	141. 3, 4
5th *Monday*	28. 6, 7	43. 5, 6	88. 1, 2	143. 1, 2

The

The Pariſh Clerk *is directed by the* Miniſter *to conform to the* Order *preſcribed in the foregoing and following* Table; *and the Youth are deſired, not only to regulate their private and preparatory Exerciſes thereby, but to take ſome Pains to improve themſelves in the* Divine Art *of* Pſalmody; *that they may be the better enabled, with* Melody *in their own Hearts, to chant forth the Praiſes of their great Creator, and be more inſtrumental in raiſing and enlivening the* Devotion *of the whole* Congregation.

But to this purpoſe, it muſt be further recommended to the Care of the Organiſt, *and* Clerk, *and thoſe concerned with them in directing and guiding the* Singing, *that the* Tunes *be, for the moſt part, ſuch as the* Congregation *may be able to join in, and judiciouſly adapted to the Subject Matter of each* Pſalm; *a ſlow and grave* Tune, *for inſtance, to a* Pſalm *of* Penitence, *or* Prayer, *and a* Tune *more quick and lively, to a* Pſalm *of* Praiſe, *or* Thankſgiving.

Is any among you afflicted? let him pray: Is any merry? let him ſing Pſalms, *Jam.* v. 13.

Let the Word of God dwell in you richly in all wiſdom, teaching and admoniſhing one another in Pſalms, and Hymns, and Spiritual Songs, ſinging with grace in your hearts to the Lord, *Col.* iii. 16.

O Sing unto God with the voice of Melody. Sing ye Praiſes with underſtanding, *Pſ.* xlvii. 1, 7.

Stand up, and bleſs the Lord your God for ever and ever, *Neh.* ix. 5.

When you glorify the Lord, exalt him as much as you can; for even yet he will far exceed: and when you exalt him, put forth all your Strength, and be not weary; for you can never go far enough. *Eccluſ.* xliii. 30.

FINIS.

A Table of Contents, and of Psalms and Collects suited to each Chapter, to be sung and said after Catechising.

Pa.	Ch.	Subject.	Psalm.	Collect.
1	1	Religious Instruction	34. 11 to 16	7 *Trin.*
5	2	Christian Name and Benefits of Baptism	103. 13 to 19	3 *Easter.*
8	3	Baptismal Vow, and particularly of the Renunciation of the Devil	15. 1 to 5	6 *Epiph.*
11	4	Renunciation of the World and the Flesh	119. 35 to 39	18 *Trin.*
13	5	Faith and Obedience	119. 5 to 9	*St. Andr.*
16	6	Obligation of the Baptismal Vow, and Happiness of a Christian State	119. 103 to 107	1 *Trin.*
18	7	The Creed, and particularly the Divine Nature and Attributes	145. 1 to 6	*Epiph.*
23	8	Unity of the Godhead, and First Person in the Trinity	89. 11 to 15	*Trin. Sund.*
26	9	Jesus a Saviour	85. 1 to 5	*St. Tho.*
27	10	Jesus the Christ	2. 1 to 5	*St. Mark.*
30	11	Offices of Christ	2. 10 to end	*Phil. & Ja.*
33	12	Divine Nature of Christ	2. 6 to 10	*Lady-day*
36	13	Incarnation and Birth of the Son of God	89. 27 to 31	*Nativity*
39	14	Sufferings of Christ	22. 16 to 20	*G. Frid.* 1st
43	15	Resurrection of Christ	16. 8 to end	*Easter-Day*
47	16	Ascension of Christ	47. 5 to end	*Ascen. Day*
50	17	Christ's coming to Judgment	98. 7 to 11	3 *Adv.*
53	18	God the Holy Ghost	51. 2 mit. 10 to 13	*S. aft. Ascen.*
57	19	Church of Christ, and Communion of its Members	87. 1 to 4	*All Saints*
60	20	Remission of Sins	32. 1 to 6	21 *Trin.*
62	21	Resurrection of the Dead, and Life of the World to come	56. 10 to end	*Adv. Sund.*
65	22	Chief Points of Christian Faith	119. 140 to 143	*Whit-sunday*
68	23	Number of Commandments, and Motives to Obedience	119. 1 to 5	2d *aft. Ce. St.*
73	24	First Commandment	95. 1 to 4	8 *Trin.*
75	25	Second	135. 15 to 19	6 *Trin.*
79	26	Third	138. 1 to 4	22 *Trin.*
82	27	Fourth	118. 19 to 23	13 *Trin.*

Fifth

Pa.	Ch.	Subject.	Pſalm.	Collect.
86	28	Fifth — — — —	37. 27 to 32	*G. Fr. 2d*
92	29	Sixth — — —	9. 11 to 15	*Quinquag.*
95	30	Seventh — — —	50. 2d met. 16 to 21	*1 Lent.*
99	31	Eighth — — — —	37. 21 to 25	*St. Matt.*
103	32	Ninth — — —	101. 1 to 5	*St. James*
105	33	Tenth — — —	119. 33 to 38	*2 Lent*
109	34	Duty to God and Man —	19. 7 to 12	*11 Trin.*
112	35	Duty and Nature of Prayer	86. 5 to 9	*10 Trin.*
116	36	Invocation, with which the Lord's Prayer begins —	21. 2 to 7	*12 Trin.*
119	37	Firſt Petition — — —	66. 1 to 5	*Bef. Comma.*
122	38	Second — — — —	145. 6 to 11	*G. Fr. 3d*
125	39	Third — — — —	103. 19 to end	*St. Mich.*
127	40	Fourth — — — —	145. 11 to 15	*3 Epiph.*
130	41	Fifth — — — —	40. 15 to 19	*24 Trin.*
134	42	Sixth — — — —	91. 9 to 13	*4 Epiph.*
137	43	Doxology — — —	96. 5 to 9	*23 Trin.*
140	44	Two Sacraments ordained, and both neceſſary to be received — — —	36. 7 to 11	*15 Trin.*
144	45	Nature of a Sacrament —	103. 1 to 5	*9 Trin.*
146	46	Outward Sign in Baptiſm —	115. 8 to 12	*Circumciſion*
149	47	Inward Grace in Baptiſm —	51. 2d met. 15 to 18	*Eaſter-Eve*
152	48	Qualifications of grown Perſons for Bapt. and of Infant Baptiſm — — —	8. 1 to 5	*Innocents*
155	49	Lord's Supper, why inſtituted	23. 2d met.	*6 Lent*
159	50	Parts, and Benefits of the Lord's Supper — — —	116. 8 to 13	*14 Trin.*
162	51	Preparation and Receiving equally obliging — —	26. 5 to 9	*2 Eaſt.*
166	52	Nature of the Duties required to make us worthy Communicants — — —	4. 4 to 9	*1 Eaſt.*

171 Additional Inſtructions and Private Sacramental Devotions.

Hymns of Praiſe and Thankſgiving, for

190 Our Creation.
191 Preſervation.
193 All the Bleſſings of this Life.
196 The Redemption of the World by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
197 The Means of Grace.
198 The Hope of Glory.

Forms of Interceſſion, for

200 The Catholick Church.
ibid The Church of England.
201 The King and Royal Family.

The

Pa.	
202	The Clergy.
203	Our Relations and Friends.
	Prayers for Married Persons:
ibid	In behalf of each other.
204	For their Children.
	Prayers for
205	All that are in Affliction.
ibid	A Sick Friend in particular.
	Prayers.
206	In common or personal Dangers and Afflictions.
208	Under any heavy Judgment.
209	For Preparation for Death.
211	Devotions for the Lord's Day.
217	Daily Morning Prayers.
221	—— Evening Prayers.
225	Spiritual Exercises pointed out to those who have leisure to retire in the Afternoon.
ibid	A Short Prayer for either Morning, or Evening.
227	Graces before and after Meals.
	Appendix.
228	No. 1. An Extract out of Mrs. Powell's Will.
230	No. 2. The Method of Catechising intended to be perpetually Establish'd thereby.
236	No. 3. A Table of Singing-Psalms, methodized according to the Table of Lessons.

5 MA 56

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PAge 45. l. 21. for Mar. xiv. r. Mar. xvi.
P. 131. l. 29. after *indispensable* r. 17.

Elections
Prayer
Preservation
Providence
Regeneration
Saints
Salvation
Scripture
Sin
Supplication
Temptations
Thanksgiving

O Lord our Heavenly Father, we look up unto
and depend upon thee, for all the Necessar
and Conveniencies of this present Life
and may our bodily Wants engage us to g
daily to the throne of Grace for the Wants o
our Souls! let thy Blessing go along with
our Honest Endeavours. & keep [redacted]
from all unjust Ways of Raising our